This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

War 8059.11

Harvard College Library

FROM THE

BRIGHT LEGACY.

One half the income from this Legacy, which was received in 1880 under the will of

JONATHAN BROWN BRIGHT

of Waltham, Massachusetts, is to be expended for books for the College Library. The other half of the income is devoted to scholarships in Harvard University for the benefit of descendants of

HENRY BRIGHT, JR.,

who died at Watertown, Massachusetts, in 1686 In the absence of such descendants, other persons are eligible to the scholarships. The will requires that this announcement shall be made in every book added to the Library under its provisions.

150

16/3

BATTLE ORDERS

BY

CAPTAIN HANS VON KIESLING,
GERMAN GENERAL STAFF.

TRANSLATED BY
CAPTAIN OLIVER L. SPAULDING, JR.,
5TH FIELD ARTILLERY, U. S. A.

1911
FRANKLIN HUDSON PUBLISHING CO.,
KANSAS CITY, MO., U. S. A.

War 459.11

HARVARD COLLEGE
MAR 8 1916
LIBRARY.
Bright fund

Copyrighted 1911,
By Franklin Hudson Publishing Co.,
Kansas City, Mo.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—THE OFFENSIVE.....5
PART II.—THE DEFENSIVE.....93
PART III.—RETREAT.....163
CONCLUSION 259

BATTLE ORDERS

A STUDY IN THE TECHNIQUE OF ORDERS

Part I.

THE OFFENSIVE

PREFACE.

I have noticed that in all our applicatory work the battle order is less studied than any other. Among our young officers who study tactics at all seriously, there are few who find any difficulty in issuing orders to set a division on the march or place it in cantonments; but there are not so many who can give battle orders quickly, from the saddle. Generally the only chance an officer serving with troops has to practice this is in the war game; but, as a rule, the game is chiefly devoted to the preliminaries of action, and there is no time for a full discussion of what is really the most important thing, the action itself. Besides, actual combat games require much greater experience and skill in the director than do games dealing with reconnaissance, advance, and the preliminaries of the action.

I was therefore very glad to adopt a suggestion made by some of my younger comrades, and to take up, in a series of exercises on the map, a number of points in modern combat, laying special stress upon technique. For the sake of completeness, it seemed desirable to take up the battle orders of medical officers, according to the new manual for the Medical Department, and to treat the somewhat neglected subject of administrative circulars.

The following collection of orders, etc., grew out of these exercises. They are the result of a long series of informal discussions, and make no pretense of being models. In fact, it was not thought desirable to give models, for they easily lead to a sealed pattern, and anything that puts form above substance is bad. The style of an order is always an expression of the commanding officer's individuality. But a certain amount of schooling, to bring out the essential things and

give clearness and coherence to one's conception of them, is necessary; and here a little assistance is welcome, since it saves much time. It shows one how to work, and gives him a start.

I think I may say that one can acquire the habit of giving clear, concise and complete orders only by dint of much practice; to facilitate this practice is the object of the following pages.

Munich,
January, 1907.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

Three years ago, when I first published these pages, I did so with some trepidation, knowing what a difficult task I had undertaken. Today I know that I was on the right track. The approval with which my work has been received, and the kindness with which its shortcomings have been overlooked, satisfy me that there was a real demand for it.

This encourages me to act upon the suggestion of my publishers, and to place before military readers a new edition, revised and partly rewritten.

The adoption of the new Field Service Regulations, and the amendment of other manuals, made it necessary to introduce a number of new forms and change many expressions. The increase in importance of machine guns and telephones rendered it desirable to give them consideration. The introduction of the new kitchen wagons placed the whole matter of subsistence on a new basis; it was impossible to omit mention of them, and of the duties of commissary officers.

The management of an army grows constantly more complicated, through the introduction of new and improved articles of equipment. To give proper and timely orders for the use of all these things is no easy task; to forget nothing important, and at the same time to keep the orders clear and concise, requires practice. This is what I mean by the expression "technique of orders"—skill and certainty in giving orders, acquired by deep reflection and constant practice. This must come from one's own experience—from a carefully formed style, from cultivation of the intellect, from strengthening the will.

According to the Field Service Regulations, battle orders

must not be hampered by any form. Orders should be given verbally or in writing, according to circumstances—provided only that they distinctly express the commanding officer's will, assume full responsibility, and overlook no part of the command. The orders will then necessarily be good; excellent, if expressed in emphatic, brief, military language.

The success of military operations depends largely upon the orders issued. The best of plans, the most skillful combinations, may fail, if the commander or his staff officers can not express them properly. Not only what to do, but how to do it, may be of decisive importance, and this may be very different in different cases.

I only hope that this present edition may find as many friends as its predecessor.

Neuburg on the Danube,
March, 1910.

BATTLE ORDERS.

General Situation.

A Red (Northern) army is approaching Munich via Aichach and Schrobenhausen; a Blue army is advancing from Munich to meet it. The Danube is the frontier between Red and Blue. Ingolstadt is a Red frontier fortress.

Special Situation.

The 11th Infantry Brigade (10th and 13th Infantry), hitherto part of the general reserve at Inglostadt, receives orders to march on November 21st, via Pfaffenhofen on the Ilm, and join the left of the Red army, which is seeking an engagement with the enemy, and expects to reach the Glonn between Unter Weikertshofen and Weichs on the 23d. The northern column of the Red army (1st Army Corps) is marching on the road Aresing—Hilgertshausen—Ainhofen—Weichs.

The following telegram from Army Headquarters, sent via Ingolstadt, is received at brigade headquarters in Reichertshausen during the night of the 22d-23d:

Altomünster, 22 Nov., 4 P. M.

Hostile army advancing through Munich upon the Glonn. Our army will attack, and will cross the Glonn on the 23d, on the line Unter Weikertshofen—Weichs.

The brigade will advance through Petershausen as early as possible tomorrow morning.

The brigade moves out from Reichertshausen at 6.00 A. M. the 23d, and at 7.45 the leading element of the advance guard (1st Battalion and Machine Gun Company 13th Infantry) has reached Petershausen, via Ober Marbach. The

brigade commander is between the advance guard and main body. The 2d Battalion 13th Infantry is at the head of the main body; then follows the 3d Battalion, then the 10th Infantry.

At this point a Light Horse orderly brings the following order from Headquarters 1st Infantry Division:

Eglersried, 23 Nov., 6.45 A. M.

Hostile army reached S. bank of Glonn yesterday P. M., on line Gross Berghofen—Jedenhofen.

Our army crosses the Glonn this morning and attacks; 1st Inf. Div. via Fränking and Edenpfaffenhofen on the front Weichs—Jedenhofen.

11th Inf. Brig. attached to this division; it will concentrate at Ziegelberg, west of Petershausen, and await orders.

Div. H. Q. at Edenpfaffenhofen.

REQUIRED.

Dispositions and orders of the brigade commander.

(*Note.*—It is assumed that his staff consists only of the brigade adjutant and one aide. It has been determined by reconnaissance that the Glonn is passable by infantry almost anywhere, by cavalry and artillery only at the bridges. Weather, clear and fine.)

ORGANIZATION OF THE BRIGADE.

10th and 13th Infantry, each regiment of three battalions and a machine gun company with six guns. Each battalion has a telephone detachment, with 12 km. of wire and four instruments. Each company is equipped with a kitchen wagon. Commissary officers are detailed in each battalion.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

The brigade commander, with his staff, rode forward to Ziegelberg, sending back orders for his regimental command-

ers to join him there. When he overtook the advance guard commander, he said to him: "Put a platoon at the Petershausen bridge, and send patrols toward Asbach and Kollbach. I am going ahead to Ziegelberg; turn the advance guard in that direction, and you yourself come with me."

The party reached Ziegelberg at 8.00 A. M. Artillery fire could be heard to the west, constantly increasing in intensity. From the Ziegelberg hill hostile artillery could be seen near Jedenhofen, firing, apparently, at artillery on the north bank of the Glonn near Aufhausen, which was not visible. Between Asbach and Jedenhofen, on the river bank, were a few mounted men, apparently hostile cavalry. From time to time heavy rifle fire was heard from the west.

At 8.10 A. M., as the point approached Ziegelberg, the brigade commander gave the following verbal order to the commander of the advance guard:

Hostile army in position on the other side of the Glonn, from Gross Berghofen to Jedenhofen. Our army is attacking.

This brigade is in reserve, to the left and rear of the 1st Division, which is attacking on the line Weichs—Jedenhofen. It will assemble in this ravine, north of Ziegelberg, facing Asbach.

Your battalion will occupy the woods south of Ziegelberg, as a march outpost, placing a small detachment at the Asbach bridge. Reconnoiter through Ebersbach and Asbach toward Jedenhofen and Vierkirchen, and locate the enemy's right flank. Patrol toward Aufhausen, and report anything you learn there, particularly concerning our own troops.

Reconnoiter the ground with a view to an advance toward Ebersbach and Asbach; send me a sketch as soon as possible.

Brigade headquarters will remain here fifteen minutes and then move to the south side of the woods. Your combat train will be on the north side

At 8.20, the regimental commanders having reached Ziegelberg, he gave the following orders:

Enemy in position on the other side of the Glonn, on the line Gross Berghofen—Jedenhofen. Our army is attacking.

This brigade is in reserve, to the left and rear of the 1st Division, which is attacking on the Weichs—Jedenhofen; it will assemble in the ravine here, facing the Ziegelberg ridge. The 13th Infantry will form on the right in one line, left at Ziegelberg; 10th Infantry on the left, not extending east of that little clump of trees, 500 m. east of the north edge of Ziegelberg—one battalion in the first line, the other two to the left and rear.

The 10th Infantry will reconnoiter toward Kollbach and the woods south of Asbach, and cover the left flank. It will send a platoon to the railway bridge south of Petershausen, and strong cyclist patrols through Kollbach and Rettenbach to Vierkirchen

The kitchen wagons of the 13th Infantry will be southwest, and those of the 10th Infantry southeast, of Sollern

I shall be at the southern edge of these woods, which are occupied by the advance guard battalion.

At 8.25 A. M. the brigade commander gave the following orders to his aide:

Take four cyclists from the 13th Infantry; ride by way of Lindach to Edenpfaffenhofen, and find division headquarters. Report my dispositions, and remain at headquarters, keeping me informed of all important events and of all information received concerning the enemy. If your four cyclists are not enough, ask for mounted orderlies at headquarters. Send your messages to Ziegelberg.

Meanwhile the brigade adjutant prepared the following written order for the trains, which was sent by a cyclist:

Ziegelberg, 23 Nov., 8.30 A. M.

Battle in progress on the Glonn. Brigade assembling at Ziegelberg, west of Petershausen.

Trains to Lampertshausen, west of Steinkirchen; ration wagons at head of column. Be ready to move by way of Jetzendorf and Steinkirchen; reconnoiter roads toward the Glonn valley and toward Gerolsbach.

Keep in touch with brigade headquarters here.

THE ADVANCE GUARD.

On receipt of the brigade commander's orders, the commander of the advance guard gave orders as follows.

Verbally, at 8.10 A. M., to the point, then just reaching Ziegelberg:

Go on through Ziegelberg in the direction of the point of those woods nearest Asbach, and halt there. Do not go south of the woods. The company follows.

Verbally, at 8.20, to the commanding officer of the leading company (the 1st, 13th Infantry):

Send back word for all company commanders to report to me here.

The enemy is in position on the other side of the Glonn. Our army is attacking. There is hostile artillery at Jedenhofen.

The brigade is to concentrate in this ravine, facing Asbach, on the left and rear of the 1st Infantry Division, which is attacking on the line Weichs—Jedenhofen.

This battalion is to cover the movement.

The leading (1st) company will advance as far as the point of woods nearest Asbach, where the point has already gone, and observe the Glonn valley from Ebersbach to Petershausen. Patrols will be sent by way of Asbach to the country east of Jedenhofen. The ground between the woods and Asbach will be reconnoitered with a view to the brigade's advancing over it, and a sketch sent to me. One section will be sent to the bridge at Asbach. The southern edge of the woods will be held in case of attack.

The 2d Company will occupy the western part of the woods. The

3d and 4th, with the machine gun company, will be held at the middle of the northern edge, and the messages should be sent there.

Combat trains join the 3d and 4th Companies.

Verbally, at 8:30 A. M., to the assembled captains of the 2d, 3d, 4th and machine gun companies:

The enemy holds the south bank of the Glonn. Hostile artillery is in action on the hill near Jedenhofen, which you can see just to the left of the woods in our front.

The brigade is to concentrate in the ravine here, facing Asbach, on the left and rear of the 1st Infantry Division.

This battalion is to cover the concentration.

The 1st Company has been sent to the eastern part of the woods in front. The 2d will occupy the western salient, toward Ebersbach, and observe in the direction of Edenpfaffenhofen, Aufhausen, Ebersbach, and the hills to our right front, against which the 1st Division is about to advance.

Patrols will be sent by way of Ebersbach toward Jedenhofen and the country east of there. It is especially important to locate the enemy's right flank.

The ground between the woods and Ebersbach will be reconnoitered, with a view to making an attack across it.

In case of attack, the southern edge of the woods will be held.

The 3d, 4th and machine gun companies, under Captain B, will take position at the center of the north edge of the woods; roads to the 1st and 2d Companies will be marked.

The kitchen wagons will assemble in rear of the woods, and go, under charge of a sergeant from the 4th Company, to Sollern, where they will be reported to the commissary.

The signal detachment will establish communication with the 1st and 2d Companies.

I shall visit the 1st and 2d Companies, and then join the 3d and 4th. Messages should be sent to the latter place.

THE THIRTEENTH INFANTRY, AFTER 8.20 A. M.

Upon receipt of the brigade commander's orders, the colonel gave orders as follows.

Verbally, at 8.25, to the regimental adjutant:

Ride back to the regiment, and direct the leading (2d) battalion to the rear of this hill (491, west of Ziegelberg); the 3d Battalion to Ziegelberg.

Designate one of the battalion commissaries to take the kitchen wagons from Petershausen to Sollern, where they will halt southwest of town, and keep in touch with regimental headquarters at Ziegelberg, Battalion commanders report to me at Ziegelberg.

Verbally, at 8.45, to the two battalion commanders:

The brigade is to concentrate behind this ridge, facing it, 13th Infantry on the right.

The 2d Battalion will take position behind this hill (491), the 3d in rear of Ziegelberg. Depth of formation, 200 m. Report to me after posting your troops.

The commanding officer of the 2d Battalion gave the following orders as the head of the 5th Company reached hill 491:

Fifth Company halt; 6th move up abreast of it, 30 paces to the right; 8th Company in rear of the 5th; 7th in rear of the 6th. Signal detachment in rear of the 7th Company. Ammunition wagons join their companies.

The commissary of the 2d Battalion, who was the first one the adjutant met, having received his orders, collected the kitchen wagons of the regiment on the Petershausen—Jetzendorf road, and conducted them to Sollern. Here he placed them under cover, west of town, near the road to Thann. Leaving a few reliable men with the wagons, he took the rest

with him, and began to requisition supplies in Kreithof, Sollern and Lindach; being in hostile country, he considered this justifiable. An officer of the 10th Infantry arrived soon after with the kitchen wagons of that regiment, and the two arranged that all supplies collected should be brought to Sollern and divided.

THE TENTH INFANTRY.

The regimental commander gave orders as follows.

Verbally to the regimental adjutant, 8.25 A. M.:

Ride back to the regiment, and send battalion commanders and commissaries to me at the railway bridge southwest of Petershausen. At the same time send one cyclist officer from the 1st Battalion to me, and have six cyclists detailed to await his orders at the Petershausen church.

Verbally to assembled commanders of battalions and machine gun company, 8.45 A. M.:

The brigade is to concentrate in this ravine, facing the ridge there, 10th infantry on the left.

The 1st Battalion will take position at the northeast corner of Ziegelberg; 2d Battalion on its left, 300 m. interval and 100 m. distance: 3d Battalion on the left of the 2d, head of column at that little clump of trees. Depth of formation, 200 m. Machine gun company in rear of 3d Battalion, under cover.

The 3d Battalion will send a strong patrol to the Wasenhof to observe the south bank of the Glonn from Asbach to Kollbach, and a small one to the hill northwest of Petershausen, and will reconnoiter south of the Glonn on the line Asbach—Höckhof—Glonbercha. One platoon will be sent to the railway bridge south of Petershausen. There is a platoon of the 13th Infantry at the highway bridge there.

Report to me again after posting your troops.

The cyclist officer was informed as to the situation, and

ordered to go by way of Kollbach to Rettenbach and Vierkirchen, and locate the enemy's right flank, look for his reserves and send reports to brigade headquarters at Ziegelberg.

The commissary of the 1st Battalion was ordered to take all the kitchen wagons from Petershausen to Sollern, and there place them under cover, east of town, in such a manner that they could quickly move out toward Ziegelberg; and to keep touch with regimental headquarters at Ziegelberg.

The commissary of the 3d Battalion remained at regimental headquarters; of the 2d, with the ration wagons in the trains.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

Meanwhile the brigade commander went with his adjutant to the south edge of the Ziegelberg woods, turning over the brigade to the senior regimental commander, with orders to read all messages and forward such as were important.

FIRST BATTALION THIRTEENTH INFANTRY—FIRST COMPANY.

On receiving the orders of the battalion commander, the captain of the leading (1st) company turned over his company to his senior lieutenant and rode forward, overtaking his point as it reached the southern edge of the woods.

Just south of the woods a gently sloping glacis ran down to the Glonn. The bottom of the valley could be seen perfectly, except for a slight dead angle. To the west the view was cut off at 800 m. by a ridge running out from the western part of the woods, which hid the Aufhausen ravine and the greater part of Ebersbach. To the south there was an uninterrupted view as far as the hills across the stream, and in some places beyond them. The hill east of Jedenhofen was clearly visible, and also the heights south of Asbach. Behind these appeared parts of the belt of woods north of Vierkirchen and Retten-

bach. Asbach itself, a small town with a conspicuous church, was in plain sight.

From the eastern side of the woods the course of the Glonn could be followed beyond Petershausen. Between Petershausen and Asbach, the church tower of Kollbach appeared over the tops of the bare hills; beyond this, wooded hills.

A little ridge fifty meters in front of the woods, offering a good field of fire and sufficient cover, seemed a good defensive line. The woods consisted chiefly of tall pines, easy to climb, and excellent for observation.

Little was to be seen of the enemy. The sound of a serious engagement was to be heard in the direction of Jedenhofen. Heavy artillery fire could be clearly distinguished in that direction and to the west. South of Jedenhofen, hostile guns could be seen in action. Above them, and above Jedenhofen, shrapnel were bursting, apparently from Red artillery north of the stream.

The rifle fire was especially heavy toward Ebersbach, but no troops could be seen there. There seemed to be cavalry in the ravine 500 m. east of Asbach. On hill 496, west of Kollbach, a few mounted men appeared, examined the north bank with glasses, and disappeared again.

At 8.35 the company commander gave the following orders to Lieutenant A, commanding the point:

The brigade is back at Ziegelberg, the little place we just passed through. It is attached to the 1st Infantry Division, which is advancing west of us to atack the enemy on the other side of the Glonn.

This company is posted in observation here in the woods; if the enemy attacks, it will defend the southern edge.

Go down toward Asbach, the village straight ahead. Try to get

into it without being seen, and get possession of the bridge. I will send you more men later.

Try to see what is going on at Jedenhofen and Pasenbach. It is especially desirable to locate the enemy's right flank, and find out whether he has any reserves there. Reconnoiter the ground north and south of Asbach, with a view to a possible advance across it, and send me a sketch as soon as you can.

Move carefully; there seems to be hostile cavalry west of Kollbach. Hostile artillery is south of Jedenhofen.

Send messages here, where there will be a signal station.

As the company came up, the captain commanded: "Platoons left front into line, march. Company, halt. Rest." The commands were all given in a low tone. The company halted 20 meters back from the edge of the woods. At 8.45 the captain gave the following verbal orders:

The enemy is in position on the other side of the Glonn. Our army is attacking.

The 1st Infantry Division, to which our brigade is atached, is advancing on our right. Our brigade is in reserve at Ziegelberg, the little village we just passed through.

The 1st and 2d Companies, 1st on the left, occupy these woods in observation; in case of attack, the southern edge will be held. The rest of the battalion is in the middle of the north edge.

The line of defense of the company will be the little ridge in front of us; first platoon to the right of the lone tree, second to the left, each on a front of 100 m. The two chiefs of platoon, with their squad leaders, will go forward to the position, keeping out of sight, and examine the ground.

The company will stack arms, and Lieutenant D will point out the prominent landmarks shown on the map.

Two non-commissioned officers will field-glasses, two signal men

and two privates, from the third platoon, come with me. I shall be back in ten minutes.

The captain established observing posts at the extreme south and east points of the woods. The first was directed to watch the country from Jedenhofen to Asbach, the second from Asbach to Petershausen; the second was also to keep informed of the movements of the brigade. Each of the two non-commissioned officers was sent up into a tall tree, after receiving minute instructions; a private remained at the foot of each tree as a messenger. The two signal men were left near the first observer's station, to establish communication with the point in Asbach.

Returning to the company at 9.00 A. M., the captain sent two squads, with a signal man, to Lieutenant A at the Asbach bridge, established connection by patrols with the 2d Company and the rest of the battalion, marked the roads to them, inspected the position selected by his chiefs of platoon, and satisfied himself that the company had received all necessary information. He then permitted the men to fall out and rest, near the stacks.

A little later the telephone detachment connected the 1st Company with battalion headquarters.

SECOND COMPANY.

Meawhile the 2d Company had reached its position.

As soon as he received his orders from the battalion commander, the captain gave orders as follows:

Lieutenant N, take out the leading squad as a point. Direction, middle of the woods in front; then point of the woods nearest Ebersbach. Halt at the farther edge of the woods. Gain your distance to the front; the company follows.

He then rode ahead to the point of the woods indicated.

He found the field of view and of fire extremely limited. He therefore waited for the point to come up, sent it out on the ridge running toward Ebersbach far enough to see Ebersbach and the Glonn valley, and directed Lieutenant N to keep it there in observation, watching especially the valley between Weichs and Asbach, and the hills across the Glonn. He informed Lieutenant N that these hills were occupied by the enemy; that hostile artillery was known to be at Jedenhofen; that Ebersbach was supposed to be held by infantry of the 1st Division, which was advancing through Aufhausen; that the 11th Brigade was attached to that division, and was assembling at Ziegelberg; that the 1st and 2d Companies, 2d on the right, were in front in observation; and that in case of attack the 2d Company was to hold the southwest corner of the woods and the crest of the ridge toward Asbach.

The company was halted in the edge of the woods; the company commander dismounted, and went on foot to the highest point of the ridge.

To the west he saw the whole valley and road between Aufhausen and Ebersbach. Edenpfaffenhofen was concealed by a bare hill, over which the woods north of that town were visible. Farther west was a range of hills, running from Fränking to the Glonn; the highest points of this range were two hills 508, at Fränking and southwest of Aufhausen. The northern part of this range was wooded, cutting off the view; farther south the woods thinned out, and the hills 519 and 513 were dimly visible in the distance. To the south and west could be seen the Glonn valley west of Ebersbach, Jedenhofen, and the country from there to Albertshofen.

The hill where the captain stood was convex toward Ebersbach, and its slope could be seen for only a few hundred

meters. Ebersbach lay in the dead angle, only the church tower showing. The valley directly south of this town was also hidden; but the hills on the other side, rising gently east of Jedenhofen, and that part of the valley between Ebersbach and Asbach, were in sight. The broad knoll 496 fell off to the Glonn sharply between Asbach and Jedenhofen, gently between Asbach and Kollbach. The Asbach—Vierkirchen road and the railway could be seen crossing it. To the left of Asbach, the church tower of Kollbach rose above the tree-tops; beyond this were wooded hills.

The Ziegelberg woods hid everything north of the line Asbach—Kollbach; the southern edge of the woods was visible as far as the point where it bends to the north.

The firing to the southwest was now heavy. On the ridge southwest of Aufhausen was a long line of guns, in action against hostile artillery between Albertshofen and Jedenhofen. On the north bank of the Glonn was a skirmish line, engaged with hostile infantry west of Jedenhofen. Rifle fire could be heard at Ebersbach.

On the Ebersbach—Aufhausen road were a few wounded men, making their way to the rear. The Geneva cross was displayed over one of the houses in the southern part of Aufhausen. Just north of Aufhausen were about two battalions of Red infantry.

On the road leading west from Aufhausen a wagon train, apparently an ammunition column, was moving west at a trot; it soon disappeared among the hills. Behind hill 508, southwest of Aufhausen, was a flag signal station, evidently belonging to the artillery in position there. East of Ebersbach and Jedenhofen no troops were to be seen.

The captain returned to his company, and gave the following orders:

(*a*) The enemy holds the south bank of the Glonn. There is hostile artillery east of Albertshofen, hostile infantry in and about Jedenhofen.

The 1st Infantry Division is advancing to the attack on our right. Our artillery is near Aufhausen.

Our brigade is attached to the 1st Division, and is assembling at Ziegelberg, the little place that we just passed through. Our battalion is on outpost, 1st Company on our left, 3d and 4th on the north edge of the woods.

In case of attack, Lieutenant B, with the first platoon, will hold the hill to our right front, on both sides of the road to Ebersbach; front 80 m. The position will be reconnoitered, and the platoon held in readiness to occupy it.

The point has been sent forward to Ebersbach.

The rest of the company will remain here, and establish connection with the 1st Company and the rest of the battalion. Lieutenant C will arrange the details.

I shall be in observation on the hill to the right front.

(*b*) Sergeant M, take one private, and go down to the extreme southern point of the woods. Climb one of the highest trees, where you can see both the point and me, and observe the valley and the hills on the other side. Let the private wait at the foot of the tree, as a messenger.

(*c*) Sergeant N, take a patrol of five men to Ebersbach, and see what is going on there. Then examine the ground between there and Asbach, across which the brigade may have to advance, and reconnoiter toward Jedenhofen. It is especially desirable to locate the enemy's right flank. Send messages here.

While Lieutenant C was detailing patrols to go to the 1st Company and the rest of the battalion, and explaining the situation to the company, the captain wrote a message for the battalion and brigade commanders, to be sent by the patrol.

He then went to his place of observation, and sketched the ground over which the brigade might possibly advance, sending the sketch, with descriptive notes, to the battalion commander.

He posted two men where they could be seen both from the company and from the hill 508, and directed them to get signal connection with the artillery on the hill. When this was done, he sent the following message:

11th Brigade from Reichertshausen at Ziegelberg. Outposts woods south Ziegelberg. Request information of situation.

MACHINE GUN COMPANY.

The captain of the machine gun company rode with the advance guard commander on his inspection of the outpost companies, and at 8.30 both joined the 1st Company just as the company commander was giving his orders. The battalion commander saw that machine guns could be used to very good advantage here in case of an attack from the Glonn valley, and, at 8.45, said to the machine gun captain:

The 1st Company appears to be preparing to occupy the little ridge in front as its defensive position. Bring up two machine guns, and place them in this corner of the woods, so as to cover the ground in front of Asbach, and between Asbach and the railway bridge. These guns will be attached to the 1st Company; keep the rest of them in reserve back of the woods.

Reconnoiter the ground as far as the ridge east of Ebersbach, and let me know how you think your guns can best be used if we are to hold this bank of the Glonn against attack.

The captain of the machine gun company joined the captain of the 1st Company, informed him of his orders, and said:

The best way to use your machine gun platoon will be to put it in

the extreme southern salient of the woods, where it can bring to bear a flanking fire along the Glonn valley. The teams will come up as close as they can, and the guns be carried into position by hand. I should say that it would be well to occupy the Wasenhof, if the machine guns are to go to the edge of the woods, as they ought to do.

He then returned to his own company, which he found in line, dismounted, in rear of the 3d and 4th Companies. He called his platoon commanders and gave the following orders:

'Our brigade is attached to the 1st Division, and is taking position at Ziegelberg, the little town back there, to await orders. The 1st Battalion is on outpost.

The 1st Division is just west of us, engaged with the enemy, who is trying to cross the Glonn. The Glonn valley is just beyond the woods here. The left flank of the division is at Ebersbach.

The 1st and 2d Companies are in the south edge of the woods, where they can see the valley; 2d Company on the right.

Lieutenant A, with the 1st platoon, will report to the commanding officer of the 1st Company. The position for the guns will be in the salient of the woods, 1,400 m. north of Asbach. Move along this edge of the woods as far as possible without being exposed to view from the Glonn valley, and then take the guns through the woods by hand.

The rest of the company will remain here. Lieutenant B will take charge, have the horses' hoofs, the harness and the carriages inspected, and will inform the men of the situation.

I am going to the other side of the woods to reconnoiter, and will return here.

Captain M then returned to the front, to make the reconnaissance prescribed by the battalion commander. He reached the southern edge of the woods at the point where the road to the Glonn valley leaves it.'

To the west, the ridge cut off the view. In Ebersbach

only the church tower and the roofs of a few houses could be seen. To the left of this, the whole broad valley of the Glonn lay open to view; the high railway embankment, however, offered the enemy a concealed approach to Asbach.

The range was nearly 800 m. to the valley road, and 800 m. more to the stream itself. To Asbach it was nearly 2000 m. Neither infantry nor machine gun fire from here would be effective until the enemy came almost to the valley road.

Since in case of attack the enemy would probably make full use of the covered approach to Asbach, it seemed probable that the main advance would be from that direction. This made it desirable for the machine gun position to face that way.

For this purpose it would be necessary to go to the eastern salient of the woods, where the range to Asbach would be only about 1400 m. From here the guns could fire either east or west, flanking the front of the brigade. If the brigade should take the offensive, the position would still be good; it could support an advance against Asbach, or, if the advance were toward the stream, it could fire longer without changing position than if its position were farther west.

To verify these conclusions, he returned to the 1st Company, and examined the ground from the point in question. While there, he inspected and approved the position of the 1st platoon, spoke to the captain of the 1st Company, and oriented himself accurately by the map. He then rode back through the woods, selecting a road by which he could bring his carriages near the southern edge.

Rejoining the battalion commander, he reported the result of his reconnaissance, then assembled his chiefs of platoon and section and gave them the information he had secured.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

At 9 o'clock the brigade commander and his staff reached the 2d Company, left their horses under cover, and came up on the hill. The brigade adjutant, looking through his glass, called attention to the division headquarters flag on the road between Aufhausen and Edenpfaffenhofen. The division commander appeared to be dismounted on the hill east of the flag. The brigade commander at once mounted and went to division headquarters, informing the captain of the 2d Company where he was going.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS.

Here, after reporting, he secured the following information:

At noon on the 2d the advance guards of the army were on the line Eisenhofen—Hirtlbach—Markt Indersdorf—Weich's; the main columns on the line Pfaffenhofen — Altomünster — Pipinsried — Hilgertshausen.

On the evening of the 22d strong hostile forces were reported assembling at Ottmarshart, Kloster Indersdorf and Pasenbach. All patrols south of the Glonn were fired upon. On the line Arnbach—Kloster Indersdorf—Zillhofen hostile infantry was entrenching.

According to army orders for the 23d, the intention was to cross the Glonn, making the decisive attack with the right wing (3d and 4th Corps), on the line Unter Weikertshofen—Hirtlbach. The center (2d Corps) was to hold the enemy on the line Albersbach—Markt Indersdorf—Glonn, and the left wing (1st Corps) on the line Glonn—Ebersbach; in case of attack, the hills on the north bank were to be held at any cost.

The 2d Division was on the right of the corps, and was in action from Glonn to a point about 1000 m. from Ebersbach.

The 1st Division, to which the 11th Brigade was attached, had en-

gaged the enemy at Jedenhofen and in front of Ebersbach with the 2d Brigade. The 1st F. A. had been brought into action on the hill southwest of Aufhausen, against a regiment of hostile artillery at Jedenhofen.

Both infantry and artillery were getting on well enough so far. The left of the 2d Brigade was at the south edge of Ebersbach, engaged with hostile infantry on the other side of the Glonn east of Jedenhofen. Ebersbach had been prepared for defense.

The division commander did not intend to engage any larger force for the present, and was holding back the 1st Infantry Brigade, whose leading two battalions had just reached Aufhausen, and the 7th F. A., at Edenpfaffenhofen.

At this moment (9.30 A. M.) a cavalry sergeant galloped up with the following message, which was received by the chief of staff:

2d Light Horse, Lauterbach (E. of Kammerberg),
23 Nov., 8 A. M.

Adjutant 1st Division, Aufhausen:

Strong hostile columns moving from Vierkirchen and Rettenbach toward Jedenhofen and Asbach since 7.30. At that hour there were five battalions south of Vierkirchen and three south of Rettenbach.

I have been attacked by superior cavalry from Kollbach, and have fallen back from Piflitz to this place. If pressed, I shall fall back upon the left of the division, through Weissling and Hohenkammer.

A,
Col. Comdg.

The chief of staff remarked, "We may, then, expect an attack at any moment," placed his initials on the envelope, returned it to the sergeant. and directed him to wait.

The division commander then gave orders as follows.

Verbally, to the commanding officer, 1st F. A. Brigade, 9.40 A. M.:

I expect an attack from the direction of Jedenhofen and Asbach. I shall meet it on the line from west of Ebersbach to the Wasenhof, and shall hold that position at any cost.

Place one battalion of the 7th F. A. in position east of Aufhausen, to support the 11th Infantry Brigade, which is deploying east of Ebersbach. The other battalion will await orders at Edenpfaffenhofen.

By telephone, through chief of staff, to 2d Brigade, 9.45 A. M.:

Hostile attack expected from Jedenhofen and Asbach. Division will hold north bank of Glonn at any cost.

2d Brigade will hold Ebersbach and about 1000 m. to the west, its right connecting with the 2d Division.

The 11th Brigade is at Ziegelberg, deploying east of Ebersbach. The 1st Battalion 7th F. A. is taking position east of Aufhausen.

Dressing station at Aufhausen. Slightly wounded men to Edenpfaffenhofen.

Verbally, to the commanding officer, 11th Brigade, 9.50 A. M.:

You understand the situation—that I expect an attack from Jedenhofen and Asbacn, and that I shall hold the north bank of the Glonn at all hazards.

Your brigade will hold from the east edge of Ebersbach to include the Wasenhof. Deploy at once and entrench. Cover the left of the division until the 1st Brigade, whose two leading battalions have just reached Aufhausen, is assembled in the woods northeast of Sollern.

I will send the divisional cavalry regiment toward Petershausen to cover the extreme left.

Dressing station Aufhausen; slightly wounded men to Edenpfaffenhofen. Division headquarters here. Try to connect with us by flag signals from north of the Wasenhof.

The chief of staff of the division prepared the following written messages:

To the 1st Brigade, by way of Edenpfaffenhofen, 10 A. M.:

Division taking position on north bank of Glonn, from 1000 m. west of Ebersbach to include the Wasenhof, for decisive stand against attack expected from Jedenhofen and Asbach. 11th Brigade on left.

The 1st Brigade will move by the nearest road to the woods northeast of Sollern, form across the Jetzendorf—Petershausen road, facing Petershausen, and await orders. It will reconnoiter on the line Petershausen—Goppertshausen—Ober Marbach; will communicate with the 11th Brigade at Ziegelberg; and will cover the left flank of the division.

The 1st and 2d Battalions 1st Infantry, now at Edenpfaffenhofen, start at once via Lindach for Sollern.

The divisional cavalry regiment is on the way to Petershausen.

Division headquarters, Aufhausen. Dressing station, Aufhausen. Slightly wounded to Edenpfaffenhofen.

To corps headquarters, 1 km. east of Erlhausen, 10.15 A. M.:

Divisional cavalry reports advance of strong hostile reserves, 5 battalions from Vierkirchen and 3 from Rettenbach, upon Jedenhofen and Asbach. Expect to meet threatened attack on line from 1000 m. east of Ebersbach to Wasenhof; orders issued accordingly. Request ammunition columns and field hospitals at Edenpfaffenhofen.

Division headquarters, Aufhausen.

Both messages were given to an aide, with orders to go first to the 1st Brigade, and then to corps headquarters.

The following order for the 2d Light Horse was then written, and sent by the sergeant who had brought the message from the regimental commander:

The 1st Division, on the extreme left of the army, is in a defens-

ive position from 1000 m. west of Ebersbach to the Wasenhof. The 11th Brigade is at the Wasenhof.

The 1st Brigade has been ordered in reserve to the woods northwest of Petershausen.

When pressed, fall back to the vicinity of Petershausen, and cover the left of the army. Continue reconnaissance of the enemy's right, and patrol toward Unter Bruck, Thurnsberg and Allershausen. Keep in touch with the 1st and 11th Brigades.

Division headquarters, Aufhausen.

The commanding officer of the 1st Infantry, who was with the two battalions at Aufhausen, was sent for, informed as to the situation, and ordered to march by way of Lindach to Sollern and there rejoin his brigade.

The chief surgeon was directed to arrange for establishing a divisional dressing station. The 1st Sanitary Company, ordered to Edenpfaffenhofen, was placed under his orders. The requisitioned wagons were halted north of Aufhausen, beside the road from Edenpfaffenhofen.

HOSPITAL SERVICE.

It will perhaps be of interest to consider briefly the orders of the chief surgeon for hospital service on the field.

When the division commander gave orders for a defensive action, an orderly was sent, at 10.15 A. M., to the 1st Sanitary Company at Edenpfaffenhofen, with the following written order:

Divisional dressing station to be established at Aufhausen. Company will move to that place; senior surgeon report at once to chief surgeon of division at Aufhausen church. Rendezvous for slightly wounded at Edenpfaffenhofen.

The chief surgeon reconnoitered the village of Aufhausen,

and when the senior surgeon of the company reported, gave him the following orders:

Divisional dressing station will be in the southern part of Aufhausen, on the Weichs road. Dressing stations of the 1st F. A., Aufhausen, and of the 2d Brigade, toward Ebersbach, will be consolidated with it.

Ambulance station No. 1 will be out toward Ebersbach; No. 2, for the 11th Brigade, at the woods south of Ziegelberg.

The 2d Brigade is now engaged in and west of Ebersbach. The 11th Brigade is to prolong the line to include the Wasenhof. A decisive defense is intended. The 1st F. A. is in action south of Aufhausen, and part of the 7th is taking position east of there.

Twenty requisitioned wagons, now just north of Aufhausen, are at your disposal. The men and material of the two dressing stations just ordered discontinued may also be used, but must remain available for other use at any time.

No change in rendezvous for slightly wounded. All wounded who can be transported go via Eglersried and Jetzendorf to the hospital at Schrobenhausen. Those who can not, remain at Aufhausen, where a field hospital will be established.

I shall be at division headquarters, east of Edenpfaffenhofen.

Returning to headquarters, the chief surgeon requested that the troops concerned be notified of the changes in dressing stations, and that the corps field hospitals be brought up to Edenpfaffenhofen. A message was sent to the chief surgeon of the corps at the earliest opportunity, reporting the hospital arrangements of the division.

ELEVENTH BRIGADE.

The brigade commander received his orders at 9.45, and returned to Ziegelberg. As he rode back he reasoned as follows:

The orders of the brigade call for a stubborn defense of the line Ebersbach—Wasenhof. This line is only about 1500 m. long, which is moderate for our force; but, since I must also take care of the left of the army, I can not use the whole brigade, but must hold strong reserves in rear of that flank.

The natural position is the Ebersbach—Wasenhof road. It is far enough advanced not to interfere with the fire of the artillery, runs about parallel to the probable line of the enemy's deployment, and has a perfectly level, open country in front of it. The Glonn, while infantry can cross it almost anywhere, still constitutes something of an obstacle, and lies within effective range.

Troops can be deployed in the south edge of the woods, before advancing to occupy the position; although there is this disadvantage, that the edge of the woods is not parallel to the defensive line, and care will be necessary not to make the deployment in the wrong direction. For this reason, the woods themselves can not be used as a defensive position.

The ditches along the road offer some cover, which can easily be improved if the enemy gives us time.

The weakest point in the position is opposite Asbach, since this is where the enemy can come nearest under cover; but even here he will have 800 m. of open ground to cross. If he makes a detour to the east, the only way to meet him will be put in reserves.

Four battalions ought to be enough to put on the line. The most natural way will be to use the whole 13th Infantry and one battalion of the 10th, leaving the other two battalions and the machine gun company of the 10th where they are, as reserve.

At 10 A. M. he reached Ziegelberg, sent for his regimental commanders, and gave the following orders:

Hostile infantry is deployed on both sides of Jedenhofen, along the river, right flank opposite Ebersbach. There is artillery on the hill

south of Jedenhofen. Strong hostile reserves are on the march from Vierkirchen and Rettenbach upon Jedenhofen and Asbach.

The division is preparing the meet the threatened attack on a line through Ebersbach to the Wasenhof. The 2d Brigade is about Ebersbach, the divisional artillery at Aufhausen, the 1st Brigade on the Jetzendorf—Petershausen road, and the divisional cavalry on the way to Petershausen.

This brigade forms the left flank. It will connect with the 2d Brigade at Ebersbach, and occupy a position from there along the road to the Wasenhof.

The 1st Battalion 13th Infantry will join its regiment.

The 13th Infantry will hold the line from Ebersbach to the cross-roads 300 m. southwest of the Wasenhof.

One battalion of the 10th Infantry will prolong the line to include the Wasenhof. The rest of the regiment will await orders here, and will cover the left flank. Signal details report to brigade headquarters.

The whole position will be entrenched, and the Wasenhof prepared for determined defense.

Brigade headquarters, Ziegelberg; dressing station, Aufhausen; slightly wounded to Edenpfaffenhofen.

This order was taken down in writing by the brigade adjutant. In five minutes the signal details reported at Ziegelberg, and by 10.25 they had secured connection with division headquarters.

THIRTEENTH INFANTRY.

Rejoining the two battalions that were still together, the regimental commander gave orders as follows:

Issue all the ammunition in the wagons. Hospital men with equipment report to the regimental surgeon.

The 2d and 3d Battalions will advance to the farther edge of the woods, left on the road, and halt under cover. Battalion commanders report to me where the road leaves the woods.

He then rode with his adjutant to the designated point, picking up the commanding officers of the 1st Battalion and the machine gun company as he passed. At 10.20 they reached the point where the road to the southwest comes out of the woods. Here the commanding officer of the 1st Company joined them, and reported as follows:

The town to the left front is Asbach. The church-tower behind it is in Kollbach. The group of houses straight ahead is the eastern part of Ebersbach; the rest of the town is hidden by the ridge west of us. The hill that you see beyond the houses, across the Glonn, is the one east of Jedenhofen.

In front of Ebersbach, about 400 m. from the river, there was some of our own infantry a short time ago. It has just fallen back upon Ebersbach, being apparently flanked by some hostile infantry which appeared a quarter of an hour ago on the hills south of Asbach, and which is advancing toward the Glonn.

Hostile troops have been in motion about Asbach for half an hour; at least a battalion is in the town. The enemy has a number of patrols on this side of the Glonn, and some of them have come so near as to be fired upon by the 1st Company from the edge of the woods. The strong patrol that I sent to the bridge at Asbach had to come back, and the enemy has control of the bridge.

Several columns of infantry have been seen on the hills southeast of Asbach, going down into the ravine. There must be pretty nearly two battalions there now. A group of mounted men was in sight on hill 496 for a few minutes, but disappeared again.

In the meantime the battalion commanders had reported. At 10.40 the colonel gave the following orders:

Asbach, the town to the left front, and all the hills opposite us are occupied by the enemy. East of Asbach he has several battalions of infantry.

Our division is to hold this bank of the Glonn. Our artillery is in position at Aufhausen; the 2d Brigade, on our right, is in and east of Ebersbach. This brigade is to connect with the 2d, and prolong the line to include the Wasenhof; the 10th Infantry is on our left.

The 2d and 3d Battalions will deploy in the edge of the woods, 2d Battalion to the right of this road, 3d to the left. At a signal from me both will advance with strong skirmish lines to the Ebersbach—Wasenhof road. The 2d Battalion will direct its right upon Ebersbach; the 3d its left upon the signpost at the cross-roads 300 m. southwest of the Wasenhof. This road here will be the dividing line between the battalions. Both will entrench on the line of the road.

Establish telephone communication between the woods and the firing line. Report positions of battalion headquarters and of the telephone stations.

When the skirmish lines have cleared the woods, the 1st Battalion will close on the 3d and 4th Companies and await orders. Men posted in observation will remain where they are. The ammunition wagons of the 1st Battalion will not be emptied.

The machine guns will take position in the corner of the woods toward Asbach, and support the 3d Battalion, firing upon Asbach and targets between there and the railway bridge.

Empty ammunition wagons of the 2d and 3d Battalions to Ziegelberg, under a cyclist of the 3d Battalion.

Regimental dressing station, middle of the north edge of the woods.

I shall remain here.

The colonel then directed the regimental surgeon to establish his dressing station at the point indicated, and sent the adjutant to brigade headquarters, to report the information received, and to find the nearest way there. No telephone line was laid there, as it was not far and the road was not exposed.

At 10.50 the commanding officer of the 2d Battalion gave the following verbal orders to his assembled captains:

The enemy holds the south bank of the Glonn opposite Ebersbach and at Asbach. There is hostile artillery on the hill south of Jedenhofen.

The division is on the defensive on the north bank. Our artillery is at Aufhausen, the 2d Brigade in and west of Ebersbach.

Our brigade, this regiment on the right, is to prolong the line to include the Wasenhof.

This regiment is deploying two battalions, ours on the right of the road where the regimental commander is, and the 3d on the left; the 1st is in reserve in the woods.

The 5th, 6th and 7th Companies, in the order named from right to left, will deploy in the edge of the woods, 150 m. front to the company. At my signal they will advance, right on the crest of the ridge, left on the road, as far as the Ebersbach—Wasenhof road, where they will halt and entrench. The 5th Company will hold from this side of Ebersbach to the cone-shaped tree there 150 m. to the left; the 6th Company will prolong the line to the mound of earth by the road; and the 7th to the cross-road.

The 8th Company will be in reserve here in the woods. I shall remain with it. Dressing station on the north side of the woods. Telephone detachments will establish a station here and then follow the 6th Company.

Similar orders were given in the 3d Battalion. Shortly after 11 o'clock both battalions reported that they were ready to advance; at the colonel's signal, they moved out together.

HOSPITAL SERVICE.

The hospital details, which had fallen out from their companies at 10.15, were assembled by the senior battalion surgeon at the middle of the north edge of the woods, where he organ-

ized them into two requisitioning parties, made up of extra bearers and the surgeons' orderlies, and two bearer parties of two patrols each. The battalion ambulances and the requisitioned wagons were formed in line, the surgeons' horses with the wagons of their own battalions. One surgeon remained mounted, for communication with the regimental surgeon.

At 10.45 the regimental surgeon received orders to establish a dressing station for the entire regiment at the middle of the north edge of the woods, and authority to use the bandsmen for assistants. Riding back, he gave the following verbal orders.

To the senior battalion surgeon:

Dr. A, fall in your men; requisitioning parties on the right, bearers on the left, five paces interval.

To the chief musician, who was with the 1st Battalion:

The colonel directs that the band report to me for hospital duty. Join the hospital details; assign twelve men to help carry wounded; lay aside your instruments, and all put on red brassards.

To the assembled hospital details:

The regiment is going into action in front of these woods, 2d Battalion on the right and 3d Battalion on the left of this road, which runs down to the Glonn.

Dr. A, with the bearers of the 2d Battalion, and Dr. B, with those of the 3d, will each take two non-commissioned officers and two men with hospital pouches, and assume charge of the service on the field.

The dressing station will be established at the hunting lodge in the woods to the left, with a receiving party here on the road. Slightly wounded men assemble at that haystack.

Parties for duty on the field lay aside their packs, get their hospital equipment, and move out at once.

Requisition party No. 1, under the senior non-commissioned officer of the receiving station, will go to Ziegelberg and Sollern, and collect tables, dishes, glasses, towels and blankets, and turn them over to the dressing station. Two men will then remain there, and four return to the receiving station.

Requisition party No. 2, under the second non-commissioned officer, will get together straw and hay for both the receiving party and the dressing station; also as many wagons as possible, and some lanterns.

Five bandsmen, with one of the requisitioned wagons, will bring water.

Third ranking non-commissioned officer take charge of issues from the wagons issue to 2d Battalion first.

Fourth ranking non-commissioned officer, with five bandsmen, take charge of receiving station. Prepare three beds of straw, each 20 meters by 4, with awnings of straw or branches. Get a bottle of wine and a glass from the ambulance; issue on my order only. Get diagnosis tags and see to filling the blanks. I shall be in charge of the party myself.

Dr. C, with the fifth ranking non-commissioned officer and two bandsmen, will establish the dressing staton. Two men from requisition party No. 1 will join when their present work is done.

Dr. D will look after the slightly wounded, and will send them to the rendezvous at Edenpfaffenhofen in parties of twenty, under slightly wounded non-commissioned officers. Those who are fit for duty will take the ammunition of the others and join the 1st Battalion. Collect the ammunition of the dead and seriously wounded from the dressing station. Leave one clip each to men who are not fit for duty.

Dr. E will see to transportation of wounded to the main dressing station at Aufhausen. Take the senior remaining non-commissioned officer, three bandsmen from party No. 2, and four requisitioned wagons, filled with hay.

All other men wait orders at the ambulances. Chief musician get

Geneva Cross and national flags from ambulance and put them up. Post a bandsman to direct wounded to the receiving party.

TENTH INFANTRY.

The 1st Battalion of the 10th Infantry had been ordered to connect with the 13th Infantry, and extend the line to include the Wasenhof.

The battalion commander first ordered ammunition wagons to be emptied and company commanders to report to him. The battalion surgeon was given all the hospital men and equipment of the battalion, and directed to establish a dressing station at Ziegelberg; he was informed of the position of the dressing station and rendezvous for slightly wounded.

At 10.20, the company commanders having reported, the major gave the following orders:

Hostile reserves are moving up to Jedenhofen and Asbach. Our brigade is on the left of the division, and is holding the north bank of the Glonn, from Ebersbach to the Wasenhof. The 13th Infantry is deploying on our right in the woods; our other two battalions are brigade reserve.

This battalion is to hold the extreme left of the line, at the Wasenhof. It will extend to the right as far as that signpost at the cross-roads, where it will connect with the 12th Infantry.

The 1st Company will hold from the signpost to the clump of trees 100 m. from the Wasenhof. It will advance to the Ebersbach—Wasenhof road and entrench.

The 2d Company will extend the line to include the Wasenhof, which will be prepared for stubborn defense.

The 3d and 4th Companies will be in reserve at Ziegelberg. They will establish communication by flag signal with the Wasenhof.

Dressing station and empty ammunition wagons, Ziegelberg. Battalion headquarters will be at the same place; the telephone detachment will connect it with the 1st Company.

The captain of the 1st Company returned to his company and gave the following orders:

Draw ammunition, by platoons; empty wagons and led horses to Ziegelberg. Hospital details fall out and report to the surgeon.

The enemy is on the other side of the Glonn; our brigade holds this bank. Our battalion has that part of the line from the signpost down there to the Wasenhof—the little group of buildings in front. The 13th Infantry is on our right, our own 2d Company on our left. The dressing station is at Ziegelberg.

The 1st and 2d platoons will advance as skirmishers, directing the left on the clump of trees 100 m. to the left of the signpost, as far as the line of the Ebersbach—Wasenhof road, where it will entrench. I shall follow the line.

The 3d platoon will be in reserve at that haystack. It will send out connecting files to the first line, and keep in touch with the brigade and battalion commanders at Ziegelberg.

The captain then turned his horse over to an orderly and followed the advancing skirmish line. Meanwhile the captain of the 2d Company had given these orders:

Draw ammunition, one platoon at a time; empty wagons and led horses, Ziegelberg. Hospital details fall out.

The enemy is on the hills across the Glonn. One brigade holds this side.

The 13th Infantry and our own 1st Company are on our right. We are on the extreme left, and are to defend the Wasenhof—that group of buildings in front—and a line 100 m. long, west of it, connecting with the 1st Company.

The 2d and 3d Battalions are brigade reserve here. Dressing station, Ziegelberg.

The 1st platoon will form line of skirmishers across this road, advance to the southern edge of the Wasenhof, and prepare the place for

stubborn defense. The 2d platoon will deploy and move out in rear of the 1st, and fill the gap between the Wasenhof and the 1st Company. It also will entrench.

The 3d platoon will be in support, behind that house with the red roof. The signal detail will find a place in the Wasenhof where it can communicate with brigade headquarters at Ziegelberg.

I shall be with the 1st platoon.

The company commander then dismounted and followed the skirmish line to the Wasenhof, where he personally arranged the details of preparing the buildings for defense.

When, at 10.45, the skirmish lines of the battalion moved out, they received a brisk fire from Asbach, but the range was so long that it did little damage. A few men were wounded, and one in the 1st Company killed. The line took the last 100 meters at a run, and reached the position. The road ditches were deepened, and the buildings prepared for defense; the men along the road worked lying down, half digging and half firing.

At 11, o'clock the 2d and 3d Battalions of the 13th Infantry came out of the woods, and fire was opened upon them by the enemy in and west of Asbach. They reached their positions without much loss, but could do little entrenching, as they were at once actively engaged.

It appeared that strong hostile infantry had come out of the hill country west of Asbach, and taken position in the thickets along the bank of the Glonn. Their fire was directed chiefly against the 2d Brigade and the 2d Battalion of the 13th Infantry; the troops in Asbach engaged the 3d Battalion of the 13th and the 1st of the 10th. The 1st Company of the 10th was not seriously molested after it reached the houses.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

The brigade commander, at Ziegelberg, could see only the 10th Infantry, and the 3d Battalion of the 13th; the rest of the field was hidden by the woods.

The sound of the firing gradually increased; at 11.45 it seemed to be heaviest opposite Ebersbach, at about the center of the division. The 1st Battalion 7th F. A. was firing steadily and effectively upon Asbach and the infantry west of there. The situation of the brigade, as reported verbally and by signals, was as follows:

The 2d Battalion 13th Infantry had three companies on the firing line and one in reserve in the southern part of the woods. The 3d Battalion had from the outset had all four companies on the line, but had several platoons in the woods as company supports. The battalion in regimental reserve had not been used at all. The machine guns were in position in the corner of the woods toward Asbach, actively engaged. The enemy had advanced along the front of the regiment to about 600 meters, but seemed unable to gain further ground.

The 10th Infantry had deployed only two companies, the 1st and 2d. The enemy opposed to them had not come beyond Asbach. The company at the Wasenhof, where the view was good, reported by flag signal that hostile infantry was entrenching on hill 496, between Asbach and Kollbach; that there was hostile cavalry at Höckhof; and that signal messages were being sent to the west from Kollbach church tower.

The platoon at Petershausen bridge reported that the 2d Light Horse had come in from Glonbercha at 11 A. M., crossed the Glonn, and halted at Petershausen railway station; that about the same time hostile cavalry, estimated at a brigade, had occupied Höckhof and tried to cross the bridge, but had turned back when fired upon.

At 11.45 an officer of the 2d Light Horse came from division headquarters, and informed the brigade commander that news had reached there that the right wing of the army had been successful in its attack; and that the division commander had said that he would attack with his whole force as soon as the 1st Brigade was in position. The Light Horse officer said he had left his regiment at Petershausen at 11 o'clock, and was then on his way back.

The brigade adjutant showed him the situation of the brigade, and asked to be informed of any important information coming in. He also pointed out the signal station at Ziegelberg, saying that it might be used to communicate with division headquarters.

At 11.50 the following message was received by flag signal from division headquarters:

23 Nov., 11.45 A. M.

R. wing of army successful. General advance.

Direct left 2d Brig. bend in road 1 km. S. Asbach; 11th Brig. Asbach; 1st Brig. Kollbach and hill 496, through Petershausen.

1st Brig. commence movement.

11th Brig. pass order to 1st. Report receipt.

The brigade commander sent his adjutant to the 1st Brigade to carry the order and explain the situation. He then sent for his regimental adjutants and dictated the following order:

23 Nov. (Time left blank.)

1. Right wing of army successful in its attack. The whole army is advancing.

2. Our division, on the left, will force the crossing of the Glonn and occupy the hills on the other side. The 2d Brigade will move upon the line Jedenhofen—bend in road 1 km. south of Asbach; the 1st Brigade through Petershausen upon Kollbach and hill 496.

3. This brigade, between the other two, will attack Asbach and the hills to the east.

4. The 10th Infantry will deploy its left astride the railway, and direct its right (1st Battalion) upon the bridge at Asbach. Points of attack, north and east fronts of Asbach, and hill 200 m. east. Keep close connection with the 13th Infantry, and communicate with the 1st Brigade. Two companies will be left in reserve at the railway bridge.

5. The 13th Infantry will support the attack of the 10th, and join in it at the proper time. Left will be directed just south of Asbach; right will connect with the 2d Brigade.

6. Empty ammunition wagons to Ziegelberg. Brigade headquarters same place.

X,
Maj. Gen. Comdg. Brigade.

This order was not sent out at once, but held until the 1st Brigade, which was to commence the advance, moved out.

At 12.15 an artillery major reported, saying that he had orders to support and accompany the attack of the brigade with the 2d Battalion 7th F. A., and that his battalion was just behind, on the road from Edenpfaffenhofen. The brigade commander showed him the situation and the dispositions of the brigade, and directed him to take position at Ziegelberg, to fire upon Asbach and any targets he might find east of that place.

The following note was added to the written order:

The 2d Battalion 7th F. A., in position at Ziegelberg, will fire upon Asbach and support the attack of the 11th Brigade.

By this time the brigade adjutant had returned, with the report that he had found the commander of the 1st Brigade on the Jetzendorf—Petershausen road, at the edge of the woods 1,200 m. north of Petershausen; and that the 1st Brigade

would pass through Petershausen in about thirty minutes. He then informed himself of what had occurred since he left his own brigade headquarters.

FIRST BRIGADE.

This brigade consisted of the Guard regiment and the 1st Infantry.

The aide who was sent out by the division commander at 10 A. M. met the brigade commander at the head of his four battalions in Stachusried, as he was about to ride forward to report to the division commander. Upon receiving his orders, he had directed his march upon Thann.

At noon, when the adjutant of the 11th Brigade arrived, the 1st Brigade was in its assigned position; the two battalions of the 1st Infantry, which marched by way of Aufhausen and Kreithof, had rejoined. The Guards were north of the road, the 1st Infantry south of it, with 100 m. interval; each regiment had one battalion 200 m. on the outer flank; all were in column of squads, heads of columns near the edge of the woods. The machine gun companies were together, in column on the road, 1,500 m. back. The brigade commander was on the road, at the edge of the woods, giving orders to his regimental commanders for patrolling.

Ammunition wagons, telephone detachments and led horses were with the battalions. The kitchen wagons, under charge of the commissaries, were behind the machine gun companies.

A few minutes after the arrival of the adjutant of the 11th Brigade, an aide of the division commander came with the same orders.

The following were the orders of the brigade commander, given verbally to the regimental commanders at 12.30:

The enemy holds the other side of the Glonn. His right is at Asbach, but entrenchments are being constructed between there and Kollbach. There is strong hostile cavalry south of Petershausen.

The 1st Division occupies the hills on this side, from Ebersbach to the Wasenhof. The 11th Brigade is next to us, its left at the Wasenhof. The 2d Light Horse is at Petershausen railway station; a platoon of infantry is at Petershausen bridge.

The right wing of our army had attacked successfully, and the whole line is now to advance.

The 2d Brigade will attack at Jedenhofen, and the 11th at Asbach; the 1st is to take Kollbach and hill 496.

The brigade will form for attack across the Petershausen road, 1st Infantry on the right, one battalion of the Guards on the left and connecting with it. They will advance through Petershausen, and deploy. The 1st Infantry will attack hill 496, keeping its left on the road to Kollbach; the Guards will extend the line 300 m., and take direction upon Kollbach church-tower.

The other two battalions of the Guards will remain in reserve at Petershausen railway station.

Hospital details report to the surgeon of the 1st Infantry, who will take charge of the hospital for the brigade. Dressing station of brigade at Petershausen; of division at Aufhausen; slightly wounded to Edenpfaffenhofen.

Empty ammunition wagons to Sollern, under charge of a cyclist officer of the Guards. Kitchen wagons remain where they are.

Brigade headquarters at Petershausen railway station; regiments communicate by signal.

The commanding officer of the 1st Infantry at once sent for his battalion commanders and surgeon, and gave the following orders at 12.45:

The brigade is about to attack Kollbach and hill 496.

Hospital details with all equipment report to regimental surgeon,

who will have charge of the hospital service of the whole brigade. He will establish his dressing station at Petershausen. Divisional dressing station, Aufhausen; slightly wounded to Edenpfaffenhofen.

The 1st Battalion will advance with its left on the road as far as the south edge of Petershausen, the town right in front. The 2d Battalion will conform to the movement, keeping 400 m. to the right of the 1st. The battalions will not go beyond that line until further orders, but patrols will be sent toward hill 496.

The 3d Battalion will follow 500 m. in rear of the center, and halt at the north edge of town. The machine guns will follow, on the road.

The Guards will be advancing on our left, east of the road.

Battalion commanders and captain of the machine gun company report to me as soon as possible at the mill in Petershausen.

At 1 o'clock, the officers named having joined him at the mill, he gave the following additional orders:

The right wing of the army has attacked successfully, and the whole line is advancing.

The 11th Brigade, on our right, attacks at Asbach, the village that you see beyond the railway embankment.

The hill straight ahead is 496; the church-tower to the left of it is in Kollbach. The hill, which is entrenched, is the point of attack for the regiment.

The 1st and 2d Battalions will deploy in the edge of town, each on a front of 400 m., and will advance to the attack at a signal from me; the left will follow the road, where the Guards will connect.

The 3d Battalion and machine gun company will remain in reserve at the north edge of Petershausen, patrol toward Ziegelberg and Asbach, and keep in touch with the firing line. It will send its telephone detachment to battalion headquarters, which will be here.

Meanwhile the commanding officer of the Guard regiment was making his dispositions for attack. At 12.45, shortly after

receiving the brigade orders, he gave the following orders to the commanding officer of his 1st Battalion:

The right of the army has made a successful attack; the whole army is advancing.

Our brigade is on the extreme left. It will attack at Kollbach and hill 496; the 1st Infantry south of this road, your battalion north of it.

Pass through Petershausen, keeping connection with the 1st Infantry, and atack on a front of 300 m., directing your center on Kollbach church-tower.

The rest of the regiment is brigade reserve, at the railway station at Petershausen. A detachment of the 11th Brigade holds Petershausen bridge. The 2d Light Horse is at the railway station.

Empty ammunition wagons to Sollern. Hospital details with all equipment report to the surgeon of the 1st Infantry. Brigade dressing station, Petershausen.

The battalion commander gave orders as follows to his adjutant:

Have the ammunition in the wagons issued, and send the empty wagons to Sollern. Hospital details report to the surgeon of the 1st Infantry, on our right. Then start the battalion forward, north of this road, to the other side of Petershausen.

The 1st Company will guide on the 1st Infantry; the 2d will keep abreast of it, at 200 m. interval. The 3d and 4th will follow 200 m. to the left and rear. The telephone detachment will follow the 3d Company. Patrols will be sent ahead, through Petershausen toward Kollbach.

Company commanders come to Petershausen with me.

Shortly before 1 o'clock, the battalion and company commanders reached the point where the Kollbach road leaves Petershausen, and began to study the country.

To the northeast there was a clear view of the Glonn val-

ley. Goppertshausen could be seen on the north bank, and Glonbercha on the south. Southward, less could be made out. The low ground along the stream was open to view, but the high ground beyond was concealed. The road running southeast from Petershausen could be followed with the eye into a ravine, and in the background was the Kollbach church tower. West of the road, at the mouth of the ravine, lay a little group of houses, the Höckhof, and beyond this, hill 496.

At the moment, there was no sign of the enemy; but a platoon from the 11th Brigade, in observation at the bridge and along the edge of the town, reported that hostile cavalry had been at the Höckhof, and had just withdrawn toward Kollbach; that the enemy had been entrenching for an hour on the hills west of Kollbach, and patrolling actively toward Petershausen. The platoon commander said that he would remain where he was until the 1st Brigade moved out from Petershausen, and then rejoin his own brigade.

At 1.10 the battalion commander gave the following orders:

The right wing of the army has made a successful attack; the whole army is now to advance, 1st Division on the left.

On our right, the 1st Infantry is advancing against that hill where you see the little clump of trees. Our own 2d and 3d Battalions are in brigade reserve at Petershausen railway station.

This battalion will attack at Kollbach, the center guiding on the church-tower that you see in prolongation of the road.

The 1st Company, as base, will deploy with its right on the road; the 2d on its left; front 100 m. to the company. Strong patrols will be sent ahead.

The 3d and 4th Companies, with the telephone detachment, will follow as a reserve in the rear of the left; I shall accompany them. The 3d Company will send out an officer's patrol toward Weissling, and

keep a strong patrol on the outer flank. Dressing station, Petershausen.

At the same time, the regimental commander gave these orders to the 2d and 3d Battalions:

Second Battalion halt with head of column opposite the station; 3d Battalion abreast of it, 100 m. to the left; depth of column 200 m.; machine gun company west of the station. Battalion and company commanders, and a signal squad from the 2d Battalion, report at the station.

The battalion and company commanders were informed as to the situation, and orders given for observation and patrolling—the 2d Battalion on the line Höckhof—Glonbercha, the 3d on the line Glonbercha—Mitter Marbach. The regimental adjutant established a signal station on the roof of the station, got communication with the 11th Brigade, and then, with his glass, studied the ground where the brigade was deploying.

ELEVENTH BRIGADE.

At 12.45 the commander of the 11th Brigade saw the 1st Brigade moving toward Petershausen; he at once sent out his orders, which were already written, and they were in the hands of the regimental commanders at 1 o'clock. In the 10th Infantry, which had one battalion deployed at the Wasenhof and the other two in close order east of Ziegelberg, the following orders were issued.

At 1.10 P. M., to the 2d and 3d Battalions:

Right wing of the army has attacked successfully; whole army joining in attack, 1st Division on the left.

Asbach is strongly held by the enemy; hostile reserves are east of there.

The 13th Infantry is advancing on our right, its left directed east of Asbach; the 1st Brigade on our left, through Petershausen, against the hill over which you see that church-tower.

The regiment will occupy Asbach and the little hill 200 m. to the east, across the railway.

The 2d Battalion will deploy, right 150 m. east of the Wasenhof, left on the railway, and attack Asbach, directing its right upon the church. The 1st Battalion, now in the Wasenhof, will join in the attack.

The 3d Battalion, less 11th and 12th Companies, will cross the railway at the viaduct west of Petershausen, deploy with its right on the railway, and attack the hill 200 m. east of Asbach, connecting with the 1st Brigade.

The machine gun company will follow the 2d Battalion as far as the railway, and then support the attack.

The 11th and 12th Companies will remain in reserve at the viaduct.

Empty ammunition wagons to Ziegelberg.

I shall follow the 2d Battalion along the railway, 300 m. behind the firing line. The 2d and 3d Battalions will drop off connectting files as they advance.

One signal squad from the 2d Battalion will report at regimental headquarters.

Dressing station at Ziegelberg.

To the 1st Battalion, in writing, 1.15 P. M.:

Right wing of army attacked successfully; whole army about to attack. 2d and 3d Battalions 10th Infantry advancing upon Asbach, astride railway, right flank 2d Battalion 150 m. east of the Wasenhof; directing point, Asbach church.

1st Battalion will join in attack; directing point, Asbach bridge. The 13th Infantry will be on its right, just west of Asbach.

Regimental headquarters on railway in rear of 2d Battalion. Communicate by signal from the Wasenhof.

At 1.15 the 2d Battalion 13th Infantry was in the ravine 300 m. northeast of Ziegelberg, facing southeast, in line of col-

umns at twenty paces interval, 8th Company on the right. Having received the regimental commander's orders, the major called his company commanders to him, and gave orders as follows:

Empty the ammunition wagons and send them to Ziegelberg. Hospital details with all equipment report to the regimental surgeon.

The right wing of the army has attacked successfully; the whole army is advancing to the attack, 1st Division on the right.

Asbach is strongly held; hostile reserves east of there. On our right, the 1st Battalion is advancing upon Asbach; on our left, the 3d battalion upon the hill 200 m. to the east; still farther to the left, the 1st Brigade.

This Battalion will advance 500 m. toward the railway, then deploy to the right, facing Asbach; 6th, 7th and 8th Companies in first line, 6th Company the base, with its left on the railway. Front to be attacked, Asbach, from the railway on the left to the church on the right; 150 m. to the company.

The 5th Company will be in reserve, at the gravel-pit near the railway; it will keep in touch with the 6th Company by connecting files.

The machine gun company will follow the 6th Company to the railway, and support the attack.

Signal detail from the 6th Company report at regimental headquarters. After the deployment is completed, I shall be with the 5th Company. In moving to the left, 5th and 6th Companies keep together; 7th and 8th each take 150 m. distance. Telephone detail establish a station with the reserve and then follow the machine guns.

Regimental dressing station, Ziegelberg.

SUMMARY OF EVENTS UP TO 2.00 P. M.

The 13th Infantry engaged in a standing fire action; this was particularly severe along the front of the 3d Battalion, where the enemy was only 500 m. distant, well covered in the

brush and in the stream bed. The losses of the battalion were considerable, since the enemy's shooting was good and the cover poor. The ditches along the road had not been deepened much, since the battalion had been constantly under a heavy fire.

The 1st Battalion 10th Infantry, next on the left, whose line extended to the Wasenhof, had opened fire upon Asbach, but found the range too great and gave it up. Later, at 1.20, when the order for attack was given, the right of this battalion had remained in place, but the left and center had advanced and changed direction toward Asbach. By 1.30 three companies had been deployed in the first line, and were firing upon that part of Asbach which they were to attack.

Next on the left was the 2d Battalion of the same regiment. At 1.30 its skirmish line, between the Wasenhof and the railway, had advanced to within 700 m. of Asbach, lain down, and opened fire upon that part of Asbach east of the church, which was only weakly held.

Beyond the railway the enemy had just deployed a thin skirmish line, partly in the ditches and partly in the open. This was firing upon the 1st Infantry as it came out of Petershausen, and the 3d Battalion of the 10th Infantry. The fire here soon became very severe.

At headquarters of the Guard regiment nothing could be seen of the 1st Battalion, east of the Petershausen—Kollbach road.

The battalion of the 7th F. A. east of Aufhausen kept up a heavy shell fire upon Asbach. The battalion at Ziegelberg was firing into the flank of the hostile skirmish line across the railway. At 1.45 fires began to break out in Asbach.

The 3d Battalion 13th Infantry reported that it was running short of ammunition. The regimental commander, at

1.50 P. M., gave the following order to the commanding officer of the 1st Battalion:

Issue all the ammunition in your wagons to one company of your battalion; deploy the company on the front of the whole 3d Battalion, and send it into the first line. Empty ammunition wagons to Ziegelberg.

At 2 P. M., when it was seen that the 1st and 10th Infantry were gaining ground, the colonel of the 13th Infantry sent the following flag message to his firing line:

Attack; 3d Bn. W. Asbach, 2d Bn. connect 2d Brig.

At headquarters 11th Brigade, Ziegelberg, and 2d Brigade, Petershausen, the situation appeared as follows:

Shortly before the lines of the 1st Brigade came out of Petershausen, hostile skirmish lines had been seen advancing over hill 496. These came part way down the hill, took position a little north of the Asbach—Kollbach road, and opened fire. The 1st Infantry lay down along the Asbach—Höckhof road, and then began an advance by rushes. At 1.45 its left had passed beyond Höckhof.

The 1st Battalion of the Guards had crossed the Glonn and disappeared among the hills on the other side. No messages had come from it; apparently it had met no very serious resistance. The 2d Light Horse had crossed the Petershausen bridge after the Guards, and advanced through Glonbercha upon Kammerberg.

Shortly before 1.45 A. M. the colonel of the Guards received the following orders from his brigade commander:

Take your two battalions and machine gun company, cross the Glonn and occupy Kollbach. Keep watch of the left flank. Brigade headquarters at Petershausen, on the Kollbach road.

At 1.50 the colonel gave these verbal orders:

The regiment will advance upon Kollbach, connecting with the 1st Battalion, whose point of attack is Kollbach church.

The 2d Batttalion will cross the river, deploy on a front of 400 m., and attack, its right connecting with the 1st Battalion. Patrols will be sent ahead at once.

The 3d Battalion will follow, 300 m. in rear and the same distance to the left, observing toward Weissling and Waltenhofen. Regimental headquarters will accompany it.

The machine gun will cross the Glonn at Petershausen, follow the 2d Battalion, and support the attack.

The 2d Light Horse is to our left front.

At 2 P. M., as the regiment ascended the slope from the river, the adjutant of the 1st Battalion galloped back and called for the regimental commander. A little rifle fire was heard in the direction of Kollbach, and the noise of a considerable engagement toward Höckhof.

The battalion adjutant reported:

We have occupied Kollbach. Two companies are on the southern edge of town, and two on the western edge, in close touch with the 1st Infantry, firing upon the enemy's right on hill 496. A small hostile reserve seems to be trying to advance from Piflitz.

We have met very little resistance. There was some firing as we came out of the woods, but we got into the town at the first rush, and captured about a hundred hostile dragoons.

The regimental commander gave the following orders verbally to the 2d Battalion:

Kollbach is taken. The 1st Battalion is in the southwest part of the town, engaged with the enemy's right. The 2d Battalion and machine gun company will join in this action. The 3d Battalion will remain in reserve in the eastern part of town.

When the 2d Battalion came into action, the enemy's right, already pressed back, began to yield. The first signs of a retreat were observed at 2.30; soon after, observers in the western part of Kollbach could see the whole hostile line falling back over hill 496. Under the fire of parts of the 1st and 2d Battalions and the machine guns of the Guard regiment, and of the 7th F. A. battalion at Ziegelberg, the retreat soon became a rout.

The 1st Infantry followed close behind the enemy, and opened fire from hill 496. Part of the enemy fell back along the road to Rettenbach, and part toward the woods north of Vierkirchen. Those companies of the Guards which could do so joined in the pursuing fire.

A weak attack from the direction of Piflitz, apparently by dismounted cavalry, was repulsed without difficulty; and a sudden mounted charge by the 2d Light Horse completed the destruction of this hostile force.

Shortly before 2.45 the commander of the 1st Brigade entered Kollbach, and found ten companies and the machine guns of the 1st Infantry along the Asbach—Kollbach road; the other two companies were following, by way of the Höckhof. Parts of the 1st and 2d Battalions of the Guards were assembling at the church, and the rest were still firing. The 3d Battalion was in regimental reserve in the eastern part of town.

Ragged lines of the enemy's infantry were climbing the slope opposite the 1st Infantry. Two companies, which were retreating east of the Rettenbach road, had just disappeared behind the hill south of Kollbach. The 2d Light Horse appeared behind the hill south of Kollbach. The 2d Light Horse appeared to be engaged with hostile cavalry near Piflitz.

At 2.45 the 2d Battalion 7th F. A. came up from Peters-

hausen, unlimbered on hill 496, in the skirmish line, and, amid the cheers of the infantry, opened fire upon the retiring enemy in the direction of the woods north of Vierkirchen.

At 2.50 the brigade commander gave the following verbal orders to his two regimental commanders, who had joined him:

The brigade will take up pursuit in the direction of Rettenbach; 1st Infantry west of the direct road, Guards east of it. Immediate objective, the farther side of the woods in our front.

The Guards will leave six companies in Kollbach as brigade reserve.

The artillery will support and accompany the advance.

The 2d Light Horse is to our left and front, near Piflitz. Brigade headquarters will be on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

The general's aide carried the following verbal message to the 2d Battalion 7th F. A.:

Pending arrival of the division commander, the commander of the 1st Brigade has assumed command here.

The brigade is about to take up pursuit along the Kollbach—Rettenbach road. The 2d Battalion 7th F. A. will support and accompany the movement. Brigade headquarters will be on the road.

Meanwhile the brigade adjutant prepared the following message, which was taken to division headquarters by the aide:

Kollbach, 23 Nov., 2.45 P. M.

Adjt. 1st Inf. Div., Aufhausen:

Kollbach and hill 496 taken. 1st Brig. and 2d Bn. 7th F. A. pursuing along Kollbach—Rettenbach road. 2d Lt. Horse has made successful charge at Piflitz, and is covering left.

Brig. H. Q. on Kollbach—Rettenbach road. Will try to get sig-

nal communication with division headquarters from church-tower in Kollbach.

X,
Maj. Gen. Comdg. 1st Brig.

The following was sent to the 2d Light Horse by an orderly:

Kollbach, 23 Nov., 2.50 P. M.

C. O. 2d Lt. Horse:

Pending arrival of division commander, I have assumed command of left flank of line.

1st Brig. is pursuing enemy along Kollbach—Rettenbach road. Cover the left and accompany advance. Reconnoiter through Kammerberg toward Rettenbach, Wiedenhof and Biberbach. Keep touch with brigade headquarters on Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

X,
Maj. Gen. Comdg. 1st Brig.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS.

The division commander's attack order was sent to the 2d Brigade by telephone, to the 11th and 1st Brigades by flag signal, and to the 1st Brigade also by an aide. Having sent it, the division commander went to the hill north of Ebersbach, to get a better view. The division flag remained in place, with a staff officer to point out the general's position.

At noon an officer arived from corps headquarters, with the information that one infantry and one artillery ammunition column would be at Eglersried at 2 P. M., and two field hospitals at Edenpfaffenhofen at 1 P. M., for the use of the division.

The division proposed to establish one field hospital in Aufhausen, where the dressing station was already overcrowded, and thus release the personnel and equipment of the

dressing station for other use. He suggested that the other remain in reserve at Edenpfaffenhofen. The division commander approved, and authorized the surgeon to give the necessary orders.

Reports from the brigades showed that the empty ammunition wagons of the 2d Brigade were at Edenpfaffenhofen, of the 11th at Ziegelberg, and of the 1st at Sollern. A telephone message from the 2d Brigade, which had been in action all the morning, said that ammunition was beginning to run short.

Between 12.30 and 1 P. M., the chief of staff sent out the following orders:

1. 1st Div., Aufhausen, 23 Nov., 12.45 P. M.

1st Infantry and 1st Artillery Am. Col., Eglersried:

The two columns are assigned to this division. The infantry column will leave four sections at Eglersried to refill the wagons of the 2d Brigade, which are ordered there. The rest will move via Thann to Sollern and Ziegelberg, and refill the wagons of the 11th and 1st Brigades. Make all possible haste.

The artillery column will move to Edenpfaffenhofen and report to the C. O. 1st F. A. Brig.

2. 1st Div., Aufhausen, 23 Nov., 1 P. M.

C. O. 1st F. A. Brigade:

Artillery ammunition column will report to you at Edenpfaffenhofen at 2 P. M.

3, 4, and 5. Similar notices to infantry brigade commanders.

From his position the division commander made out the situation as follows:

The 2d Brigade had gained ground in front of Ebersbach, and was heavily engaged with hostile infantry in the brush along the banks of the Glonn. The skirmish lines here were only 400 or 500 m. apart. The left was bent back a little, and

connected with the 2d Battalion 13th Infantry. Here the range was longer, and the action less fierce; but the firing grew noticeably heavier about 1 o'clock. At 1.30 the 13th Infantry began to work forward, and gained ground slowly but steadily. By this time the advance of the 10th Infantry between the railway and the Wasenhof was apparent.

Beyond Asbach, hostile skirmish lines could be seen, opposing the advance of the 1st Brigade. The 1st F. A., south of Aufhausen, was directing a part of its fire upon the hostile artillery at Jedenhofen, but giving most of its attention to the infantry opposing the 2d Brigade, covering the whole front with shrapnel fire.

The 1st Battalion 7th F. A., on the hills east of Aufhausen, was firing upon Asbach, where several fires broke out about 1.45.

By 2 P. M., the 13th and 10th Infantry were all around Asbach; in some places they seemed actually to have entered the village. The 1st Battalion 7th F. A. had changed target, and was firing upon bodies of the enemy outside of town.

At 2.30 the enemy in front of the 2d Brigade had fallen back to Jedenhofen and the hills between there and Asbach. Red troops had followed across the Glonn. Part of the 13th Infantry had entered Asbach from the south, and was engaged in a hot house-to-house fight.

At the same time long lines of the enemy were seen falling back down the southern slope of hill 496, under the fire of the 2d Battalion 7th F. A. Soon afterward flag signals were seen in Kollbach church tower, and this message was read:

> Kollbach taken. Enemy retreating south.
>
> 1st Inf. Brig.

Soon after the enemy's lines gave way, Red skirmish lines appeared on hill 496. About 2.45 artillery came into action in

the skirmish lines. It appeared that the 2d Battalion 7th F. A., which had originally been at Ziegelberg, had changed position to the south side of the Glonn.

The firing in Asbach began to slacken. Occasional fugitives left the town and disappeared toward the west. Companies of Red infantry were assembling at the edge of the village.

At 3 P. M. the division commander sent an aide to the artillery commander, with the following orders:

Enemy's right falling back. Asbach, hill 496, Kollbach, are in our hands; 2d Battalion 7th F. A. already in position on hill 496. Division is advancing.

All artillery change position at once to hills south of Glonn, to support further advance of division.

Division headquarters moving to hill 496.

An officer was left near Aufhausen, and the motor cars ordered via Petershausen to Kollbach. The division commander and his staff galloped toward Asbach, ordering the telephone detachment to follow. Near Asbach he met the commander of the 11th Brigade, who reported:

Asbach is taken. Most of the 10th Infantry, and about half of the 13th, are there, assembling. The defenders, about two battalions, were mostly captured or killed. We have about 1000 unwounded prisoners, belonging to the 40th Blue Infantry, and a large number of wounded. A dressing station is badly needed, but the brigade has neither personnel nor equipment for it.

The division commander gave orders as follows.

Verbally, to the surgeon:

Take care of the wounded in Asbach. Get main dressing station relieved at once by 1st Field Hospital, and move it up. Use the 2d

Field Hospital only if absolutely necessary. Send report to Kollbach as soon as possible.

Verbally, to the commander of the 11th Brigade:

The 1st Brigade, which has taken Kollbach and hill 496, is to continue the advance. The 2d Brigade also is to press the enemy.

All of the 11th Brigade not actually engaged will assemble at Asbach as division reserve. All prisoners to Asbach.

Report strength and position of the brigade as soon as possible to me at Kollbach.

At 3.30 the division commander reached Kollbach. He met the commander of the 1st Brigade on the Rettenbach road, received his report, and approved his dispositions.

From hill 496, the Glonn valley could be seen as far as Weichs. Asbach, now in flames, was in plain sight, but Jedenhofen was concealed by the ridge south of Asbach. The whole of this ridge, which was a little lower than 496, was visible, but not the wooded ravine south of it. The same woods extended to hill 481; behind this was another bare hill, which was identified as 506, southwest of Rettenbach. On each side of it appeared a church tower—Vierkirchen on the right, Rettenbach on the left. The Kollbach—Rettenbach road was in view for about 500 m. East of this road was a hilly country, clearly enough in view as far as the little group of houses called Piflitz. Beyond Piflitz was another church tower, that seemed to be in Kammerberg.

Nothing was to be seen of the enemy. On the ridge in front was the 1st Brigade, firing south, apparently at an enemy in the northern edge of the woods. On the right of the 1st Infantry was the 3d Battalion of the 10th, extending as far as the railway. Beyond the railway embankment were parts of the 2d Brigade, near the foot of the hills south of the river.

The trenches east of Jedenhofen appeared still to be held by the enemy.

At 3.45 the 1st Battalion 7th F. A. came into position on a line with the 2d Battalion, on hill 496, and opened upon the woods. The fire was directed by telephone from the ridge occupied by the 1st Infantry.

The 1st F. A. was still firing upon Jedenhofen from its old position. Near Piflitz were a few men of the 2d Light Horse, observing toward the west, but nothing could be seen of the regiment itself.

The 2d Brigade reported that it had not yet succeeded in taking the trenches east of Jedenhofen, but expected to do so soon; that the 16th Infantry had entered Jedenhofen, and was engaged in a house-to-house fight there; and that the 2d Division, farther west, seemed to be gaining ground.

The commander of the 11th Brigade reported that he had four battalions, about 600 men each, on the railway embankment northeast of Asbach. One battalion of the 13th Infantry was with the 2d Brigade, and one of the 10th with the 1st Brigade. One company was guarding about 1000 prisoners in the church at Asbach. Parts of the ambulance company and of the field hospital had reported for duty.

At 4 P. M. the 1st Infantry and the Guards reported that the enemy in the woods was beginning to fall back. The division adjutant, observing through his glasses, made out a forward movement in the lines of the 2d Brigade also.

At 4.30 the division commander gave the following orders; the commanders of the 1st Brigade and the 7th F. A. were personally present, and written copies for the others concerned were made by two officers provided with triplicating books.

1st Division,

Kollbach, 23 Nov., 4.30 P. M.

Division Orders No. 3.

1. Enemy's right driven back from line Asbach—Kollbach, retiring south through woods.

2. The division will pursue.

3. The 2d Brigade, with the battalion of the 13th Infantry now acting with it, will attack Jedenhofen and the high ground there, and then advance to the line Esterhofen—Vierkirchen. Its right will connect with the 2d Division; its left will be across the Asbach—Vierkirchen road.

4. The 1st Brigade, with that part of the 11th east of the railway, will clear the woods south of Kollbach and take Rettenbach. Its center will be on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road; front as at present. Patrol to the left, and cover the left flank of the division; reconnoiter Piflitz toward Giebing, and south of Rettenbach.

5. The 11th Brigade, as division reserve, to Piflitz by the nearest road.

6. Artillery will support advance; 1st F. A. with 2d Brigade, 7th F. A. with 1st Brigade. Two batteries 7th F. A. move at once to Piflitz and report to the commanding officer 2d Light Horse.

7. The 2d Light Horse, with two batteries 7th F. A., will attack through Kammerberg, reconnoiter toward Rettenbach and Amperpettenbach, and take possession of the bridge at Unter Bruck.

8. Division headquarters at Kollbach; later will follow 1st Brigade on road to Rettenbach.

A,

Lt. Gen. Comdg.

Written copies to 2d Light Horse, 2d and 11th Brigades, F. A. Brigade.

At the same time a cyclist was sent via Petershausen to the trains at Hilgertshausen with the following written order:

Move through Jetzendorf to Petershausen, ration wagons in front. Report arrival to division headquarters on Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

This order was received at the trains at 5.30. The head of the column reached Petershausen at 7.30.

The chief of staff wrote the following message for corps headquarters:

1st Div., Kollbach, 23 Nov., 4.45 P. M.

H. Q. 1st A. C., 1 km. E. Erlhausen:

Hostile right driven from line Asbach—Kollbach; retiring south through woods. Division will pursue as far as line Esterhofen—Vierkirchen—Rettenbach; further action according to circumstances. Left flank across Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

Division headquarters Kollbach; later, on Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

A,
Lt. Gen.

This message was sent by motor car. The aide who carried it was ordered to send the pioneer company from Aufhausen, by way of Asbach, to Kollbach, where it was to await further orders.

FIRST BRIGADE.

On receipt of the division commander's orders, the commander of the 1st Brigade gave orders as follows:

The brigade will pursue the enemy, and will occupy the line of the Vierkirchen—Rettenbach—Giebing road.

The 1st Infantry, with the detachments of the 11th Brigade now in action on the railway, will direct its right half way between Vierkirchen and Rettenbach, and keep its left on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

The Guards will conform to the movement, extending the line 400

m. to the left. Officers' patrols will be sent out toward Giebing and Kammerberg, and communication kept up with the 2d Light Horse.

The brigade reserve will follow on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road. Brigade headquarters will accompany it.

The 2d Brigade is advancing astride the Asbach—Vierkirchen road. The 2d Light Horse is about to attack through Kammerberg.

Kitchen wagons to Kollbach; regimental commissaries report at brigade headquarters.

FIRST INFANTRY.

The regimental adjutant of the 1st Infantry carried the following verbal orders to battalion commanders:

The brigade will pursue the enemy as far as the Vierkirchen—Rettenbach—Giebing road.

The Guard regiment will advance on the left of the Kollbach—Rettenbach road, the 1st Infantry on the right. The companies of the 11th Brigade now on this side of the railway are attached to the 1st Infantry.

Front covered, same as at present; 1st Battalion, as base, will keep its left on the road.

Regimental reserve, two companies, will follow the 1st Battalion; headquarters will accompany it.

The adjutant, after delivering these orders, galloped on to the commanding officer of the 10th Infantry battalion on the right of the 1st Infantry, and gave him the following verbal orders:

The division commander has ordered your battalion attached to the 1st Infantry, which is advancing with its left on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road, and is to occupy the line of the Vierkirchen—Rettenbach road.

Conform to the movements of the battalion on your left, and

direct your march midway between Vierkirchen and Rettenbach. Keep in touch with the 2d Brigade, whose left is on the Asbach—Vierkirchen road.

Regimental headquarters and reserve will be in rear of the left; the brigade commander is on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road.

GUARD REGIMENT.

The colonel of the Guards gave the following orders to his battalion commanders:

The brigade will pursue as far as the Vierkirchen—Rettenbach—Giebing road.

The 1st Infantry is advancing on our right; on our left is the 2d Light Horse, with artillery.

The 1st Battalion, with machine gun company, will move forward on a front of 400 m., keeping its right on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road, and occupy Rettenbach.

The 2d Battalion, less two companies, will follow as regimental reserve, 300 m. in rear of the left, passing through the gap in the woods. Regimental headquarters will accompany it. A strong officer's patrol, with cyclists, and a signal squad with lanterns, will be sent through Piflitz to Giebing.

The 3d Battalion and two companies of the 2d are in brigade reserve at Kollbach.

The regimental commissary was sent to brigade headquarters, to attend to bringing up the kitchen wagons, and was directed to report their arrival at Kollbach at once to regimental headquarters.

The commander of the 1st Battalion gave the following orders:

The enemy is to be pursued energetically. We are to occupy Rettenbach, the village on this road beyond the woods.

The 1st Infantry is on our right; the 2d Light Horse, with artillery, on our left. Our advance will be supported by artillery.

The 1st and 2d Companies will form the firing line; 1st Company with its right on the road, 2d prolonging the line to the left, each on 150 m. front. Advance at once; direction Rettenbach.

The machine gun company will follow 50 m. in rear of the center, ready for action.

The 3d and 4th Companies will follow; 3d with its right on the road, 100 m. distance, 4th 100 m. to the left and rear.

I shall be with the 3d Company.

The captain of the 1st Company gave these orders:

We are to pursue the enemy, and take Rettenbach, the village beyond the woods on this road. The 1st Infantry is on our right, our own 2d Company on our left.

The 1st Platoon will extend to a front of 150 m., right on the road, and push straight to the front through the woods, with patrols ahead. The company follows.

The company moved out as directed. On the march the captain said to the chiefs of the 2d and 3d platoons:

When we come out of the woods we shall be near Rettenbach, which is our point of attack. Our right is on the road, and we have 150 m. front to cover.

The 2d Company extends our line to the left. Directly in rear of us is the 3d Company, with the battalion commander.

The 2d Battalion, as support, is to our left and rear, outside of the woods. Our right is in touch with the 1st Infantry. Artillery is supporting us.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS.

Division headquarters, after the orders of 4.30 P. M. had been sent out, remained for a time at Kollbach.

At 5.20, as twilight was coming on, an officer arrived from corps headquarters in a motor car, with the following orders:

1st Corps, 1 km. E. Erlhausen, 22 Nov., 4.30 P. M.

1st Division, Kollbach, via Petershausen:

Enemy retiring along whole front of the army. Our right wing pushing forward on Ober Roth—Dachau road. Kloster Indersdorf, Zillhofen, Jedenhofen taken.

Army pursues today as far as the Amper; left of 2d Division by way of Vierkirchen—Milbertshofen—Hörgenbach against the Fuchsberg.

The 1st Division will advance upon Fahrenzhausen, and secure the bridge there. It will prepare to spend the night along the Kammerberg —Fahrenzhausen road, from Giebing to Viehbach, inclusive; but will not occupy its quarters until the line of the Amper has been secured.

Corps headquarters probably at Rettenbach.

About this time artillery fire was heard from the south-east, and rifle fire from the direction of Rettenbach and Vierkirchen. The 7th F. A., on hill 496, limbered up and moved forward.

The division commander had hardly read his orders from corps headquarters, when an officer of the Guard regiment galloped up and reported:

The enemy is in full retreat. Rettenbach is in our possession, and troops of the 2d Division have entered Vierkirchen.

Soon after, an officer of the 2d Light Horse reported:

The regiment has gained the eastern edge of Giebing, and with the help of its artillery, has scattered a hostile column, which was marching from Rettenbach upon Giebing. About 100 prisoners in Giebing.

Parties of the enemy are retiring in disorder through Milbertshofen and Biberbach, pursued by the 2d Division. There are many overturned wagons on the Milbertshofen—Biberbach road. The coun-

try between Kammerberg and Viehbach is full of stragglers, who are being collected at Giebing.

The regiment has just mounted, and resumed pursuit in the direction of Fahrenzhausen, to which place strong bodies of the enemy have retired.

At 5.35 the division commander gave the following verbal orders.

1. To an aide:

Ride after the 7th F. A., which just started south at a trot, on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road. Halt the regiment and send the colonel to me at Piflitz.

Then go to the 1st and 2d Brigades, and give them orders to assemble—the 1st at Giebing, the 2d, with the 1st F. A., at Rettenbach. Send the troops of the 11th Brigade that are with the 1st and 2d to Kammerberg.

Each brigade will send an officer at once to Piflitz for orders.

2. To the Light Horse officer:

Take your notebook and write this down.

The 2d Light Horse, with two batteries of the 7th F. A., will pursue the enemy at once to Unter Bruck, and secure the bridge there.

The 11th Brigade, to which the regiment is attached, will follow. Reconnoiter toward Biberbach, Hörgenbach, Oberndorf, Gross Nöhbach. Send a patrol to Thurnsberg, and a platoon to division headquarters.

Headquarters are going now to Piflitz, thence to Kammerberg and Bachenhausen.

When these despatches had been sent, the division commander and his staff galloped to Piflitz, and ordered the motor cars to the same place. At 6 P. M. he met the 11th Brigade just west of Piflitz. Calling out to the men that the enemy

was beaten, he sought the brigade commander, whom he found at the head of the column. The brigade commander reported that he had four battalions with him, less one company, which had been left in Asbach to guard the prisoners; and that the brigade trains, originally left at Steinkirchen, had been ordered up to Petershausen, but could not reach there before 7 o'clock.

The division commander gave him the following verbal orders:

The enemy is defeated, and is falling back all along the line. The army will pursue today as far as the Amper.

South of us is the 2d Division; its left is moving via Vierkirchen and Milbertshofen upon the Fuchsberg. The 2d Light Horse, with artillery, has gone ahead to secure the bridge at Unter Bruck; the regiment is under your orders.

The 11th Brigade, with the 7th F. A., will follow the 2d Light Horse through Kammerberg and Bachenhausen to the Amper. Attack the enemy wherever you find him. The bridge at Unter Bruck must be in our possession tonight, and contact with the enemy must under no circumstances be lost.

The 1st Brigade will be brought up to Viehbach, and the 2d to Giebing and Kammerberg.

Division headquarters, Piflitz; later, Bachenhausen.

Meanwhile the head of the column had reached Piflitz. Leaving the brigade, the division commander said to his chief of staff: "Get out the orders for the 1st and 2d Brigades, and tell the commanding officers of the 7th F. A., and of the detached battalions of the 11th Brigade, what they need to know."

Just then the commander of the telephone detachment arrived, and reported:

The lines on the other side of the Glonn have been taken up, and

the detachment is at Asbach church, ready for further duty. Between Aufhausen and Ebersbach we lost one man, and considerable matériel.

The chief of staff took the signal officer aside, and gave him the following instructions:

The enemy is retreating all along the line; we shall pursue as far as the Amper, and then halt for the night.

The 11th Brigade is marching upon Fahrenzhausen. The 1st Brigade will be quartered between Viehbach and Bachenhausen, the 2d between Giebing and Kammerberg. The artillery is divided among the brigades.

Division headquarters are going to Bachenhausen. Your detachment will go there also, via Kollbach and Kammerberg, and will connect Kammerberg, Bachenhausen and Fahrenzhausen.

Quarters will be reserved for your detachment, and your wagons brought up.

Trains will be moving on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road, so start out as soon as possible; however, the officer supervising the trains will be instructed that you have right of way.

SIGNAL DETACHMENT.

The signal officer rejoined his detachment, which he found just outside of Asbach, beside the Kollbach road; it had had to leave the vicinity of the church on account of the prisoners and wounded who had been brought in there. He moved it toward Kollbach, and while on the march called his chiefs of section to the head of the column and informed them of the situation.

At 7.30 P. M., when about 2 km. from Kammerberg, he gave the following orders:

The division will be quartered for the night at Fahrenzhausen, Viehbach and Kammerberg.

The 2d Section will lay a line from Kammerberg, through Bachenhausen, to Fahrenzhausen. It will put in a station for the 2d Brigade at Kammerberg, and one for the 11th Brigade at Fahrenzhausen, and will remain at the latter place for the night.

The 1st and 3d Sections will be quartered in Bachenhausen, where the 1st Section will cut in a station for division headquarters. The chief of the 1st Section will go ahead at once to Bachenhausen, find a place for the station, and arrange for quarters.

At Kammerberg the 2d Section fell behind and began to lay its line; the rest of the detachment went on to Bachenhausen.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS.

At Piflitz all dismounted. A large fire was built, and the division flag and headquarters guard left near it. The chief of staff directed the commander of the 7th F. A. to report for orders to the commander of the 11th Brigade, then passing through; and went on with the general's aides to the nearest house. Here he dictated the following order, which was written down in manifold by the aides:

1st Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 6.30 P. M.

Division Orders No. 4.

1. Enemy defeated, retreating all along the line.

2. Army pursues today as far as the Amper; left of 2d Division through Vierkirchen and Milbertshofen toward the Fuchsberg, north of Oberndorf.

3. The division will pursue through Kammerberg to Fahrenzhausen.

4. The 11th Brigade, with the 2d Light Horse and the 7th F. A., will advance to Unter Bruck and secure the bridge there.

5. The 1st Brigade will move to Viehbach and Bachenhausen, the 2d to Giebing and Kammerberg, where they will probably spend the night. They will have supper, and make preparations for the night, but

will be ready to move at a moment's notice. The 1st Brigade will reserve quarters at Bachenhausen for division headquarters, the signal detachment, and headquarters of the artillery brigade. Ammunition wagons and trains will be sent to join their brigades as they come up.

6. Division headquarters at Piflitz until 7 o'clock; thereafter at Bachenhausen. Adjutants will report for orders at 7.30.

By command of Lieutenant-General A:

M,
Chief of Staff.

Copies to 1st and 2d Inf. Brig., F. A. Brig., 1st F. A.

This order was distributed when the adjutants reported, as previously directed, at 6.30.

At 6.45 a lieutenant of the 2d Light Horse, with a platoon, reported at division headquarters.

An aide, with six troopers, was sent out by the chief of staff with the following verbal instructions:

You will find the ammunition wagons of the 11th Brigade at Asbach. Send them by way of Kollbach to Kammerberg, and the 1st Pioneer Company from Kollbach to Bachenhausen.

Then go to Petershausen. You will find there the ammunition wagons of the 1st Brigade, from Thann, the trains of the division and of the 11th Brigade, from Jetzendorf. Conduct them all by way of Kollbach to Kammerberg, with the trains of the 11th Brigade ahead if possible. Captain A will meet you there and take charge.

While the officer assigned to this duty was making notes of his orders, the chief of staff wrote him the following credentials:

Lieutenant M is in charge of trains; his orders will be obeyed by all, regardless of rank.

By command of Lieutenant-General A:

M,
Chief of Staff, 1st Division.

Captain A, the senior aide of the division commander, was instructed to be at Kammerberg at 7 o'clock, and send out the trains in the following order: Ammunition wagons of the 11th Brigade, trains of the 11th Brigade, 2d Light Horse, 7th F. A., to Fahrenzhausen; trains of division headquarters, F. A. Brigade headquarters, 1st Brigade, division bridge train, ammunition wagons of the 1st Brigade, to Bachenhausen; trains of 2d Brigade and 1st F. A., to the troops at Kammerberg.

He was directed not to allow any wagons to pass through Kammerberg before 7.30, since the 11th Brigade might not reach Fahrenzhausen before that time; but to expedite the movement of the signal detachment in every possible way.

A cyclist was then sent to corps headquarters with a message containing a brief report of what had been done, and designating Bachenhausen as division headquarters for the night.

Headquarters then started for Bachenhausen. A little before 7 o'clock the division commander and his chief of staff, in a motor car, followed the 11th Brigade, and joined the brigade commander at the head of his main body at 7.15.

ELEVENTH BRIGADE.

On receipt of the division commander's orders, at 6.15 the commander of the 11th Brigade sent for his regimental commanders and gave the following verbal orders:

The enemy is defeated, and is in full retreat. The army will pursue today as far as the Amper. The left of the 2d Division will move through Vierkirchen, Milbertshofen and Hörgenbach toward the Fuchsberg; the 1st and 2d Brigades to Giebing and Viehbach.

This brigade, with the 2d Light Horse and 7th F. A., will advance through Kammerberg to Fahrenzhausen, and secure the bridge at Unter Bruck. The enemy is to be attacked wherever met. The 2d Light Horse, with artillery, is already out ahead.

The leading company (the 1st, of the 10th Infantry) will act as advance guard. It will gain 300 or 400 m. to the front, and send out a point; connect with the 2d Light Horse by cyclists; and reconnoiter on both flanks.

The 2d Company 10th Infantry will take the first cross-road to Lauterbach, 2 km. northeast of Kammerberg; then march by the main Fahrenzhausen road to Jarzt, and communicate with the brigade.

The 3d Company 10th Infantry will march through Gramling and Viehbach to the southern part of Fahrenzhausen.

The 7th F. A. will follow the brigade.

The 10th Infantry will send five cyclists with the 1st Company and five with the 2d. The 13th Infantry will send five cyclists to brigade headquarters, at the head of the main body.

A mounted officer of the 13th Infantry will remain in Kammerberg until the arrival of the two detached battalions of the brigade, which have been ordered there, and will bring them at once to join the brigade.

The regimental commissaries, who reported shortly after, were sent back at once to Sollern, to bring up the kitchen wagons. They were directed to have fires lighted, and supper cooked on the way; to put the wagons of the 10th Infantry at the head of the column; and to send ahead to Fahrenzhausen for orders when they were nearing there.

The road from Kammerberg to Bachenhausen was clear of the enemy. Beyond Bachenhausen, signs of a precipitate retreat were everywhere to be seen. The northern column of the enemy had apparently passed through Milbertshofen, Viehbach and Fahrenzhausen; knapsacks, rifles and overturned wagons encumbered the road.

At 7.15, as the head of the main body was passing through Bachenhausen, heavy rifle fire was heard from the direction of Viehbach, but soon ceased. A message came in shortly after

from the 3d Company 10th Infantry, reporting that stragglers had collected in Viehbach and made a brief resistance; that 100 prisoners had been taken, and would be turned over to the 1st Brigade.

About this time the division commander and his chief of staff joined the brigade, and continued the march with it.

At 7.30 P. M., as the advance guard was approaching Fahrenzhausen, an officer of the 2d Light Horse reported as follows:

The 2d Light Horse has scattered a number of bodies of stragglers between Giebing and Bachenhausen. Near Fahrenzhausen it surprised and charged the tail of a long column of infantry and artillery. The enemy fled in all directions, most of them toward Unter Bruck, leaving wagons and guns behind. The regiment pushed on to the bridge, which was blown up by the enemy just as the foremost troopers, with the last of the enemy, were on it. Many were killed and wounded on both sides; among the killed was the colonel of the 2d Light Horse. The regiment has dismounted, and is waiting orders near Unter Bruck. The wounded are being collected in Unter Bruck; the prisoners, whose number is constantly increasing as stragglers are brought in, at Fahrenzhausen.

This being reported to the division commander, he gave the following orders, at 7.45 P. M.

The reinforced 11th Brigade will spend the night at Fahrenzhausen, Unter Bruck and Jarzt. Outposts on the Amper, from the mouth of the slough 500 m. south of Unter Bruck to Weng, inclusive.

The bridges at Weng and Thurnsberg will be seized tonight, and contact maintained with the enemy. Strong cavalry patrols toward Grüneck (near Neufahrn, on the Isar), Aschering, and Freising, to discover the enemy's lines of retreat.

All preparations will be made for restoring the bridge at Unter

Bruck. Pioneer company and bridge train will be at Unter Bruck tonight.

Subsistence from the kitchen and ration wagons. Trains and ammunition wagons are being sent up from the rear.

Division headquarters at Bachenhausen. Lantern signal stations will be established, an officer sent for orders, and a telephone line laid.

The division commander and chief of staff then returned to Bachenhausen, where headquarters had already arrived. Two lanterns were hung in front of a large house opening directly upon the street, the division flag planted, and an office opened on the ground floor of the house.

The division surgeon had returned, and reported Field Hospital No. 1 set up at Aufhausen, and No. 2 at Petershausen, with a branch at Asbach; and that the personnel and matériel of the ambulance company were being used at Asbach. A dressing station had been established at Kollbach. A great many wounded were still being brought in, especially at Asbach, so that he did not believe the work of the dressing stations would be finished before midnight. At Petershausen; the local hospital buildings were being used, and, the town being large, that seemed a suitable place for an evacuation hospital. He had therefore given instructions for the transport of all wounded in and east of Asbach to Petershausen; and had reported his action to the corps surgeon.

The division commander approved these arrangements.

At 8 o'clock an officer arrived from corps headquarters, with the following:

1st Army Corps, Rettenbach, 23 Nov., 7.30 P. M.

Circular.

(Extract for 1st Division.)

1. *Ammunition Supply.*—2d Inf. Amm. Col. and 3d and 4th Art. Amm. Col. arrive Kammerberg via Petershausen 12 midnight, and report to 1st Division. Issues to be completed before 3 A. M.

2. *Subsistence.*—Corps supply depot open in Vierkirchen 12 midnight. Trains of 1st Division move to and from depot by Giebing—Rettenbach road.

Haversack rations will be carried for the 24th. Two days' field rations will be carried in the wagons.

Supplies of all kinds will be secured by requisition; 1st Division will cover territory between Amper and Glonn, north of the Petershausen—Fahrenzhausen road. All supplies will be turned over to chief commissary of corps at Fahrenzhausen.

3. *Hospital Service.*—Field hospitals already established remain in place until further orders, reporting position to corps headquarters. Sanitary personnel and equipment belonging to troops will be sent to rejoin their proper commands as soon as possible. Empty supply trains, leaving Vierkirchen for Rettenbach, Kollbach, Petershausen, Jetzendorf and Gerolsbach at 8 a. m., may be used for transport of wounded.

4. *Prisoners and trophies* will be turned over tomorrow to Lt. Col. A., 2d Division, at Ebersbach, who is detailed to clear the battlefield. For this duty one battalion from each division will be assigned to him, and will send an officer to Ebersbach for orders at 4.00 A. M.

5. *Captured horse* to corps horse depot, Weichs, tomorrow.

6. *Line of Communications.*—Petershausen—Jetzendorf—Gerolsbach—Aresing—Schrobenhausen. Most advanced station now, Schrobenhausen; after tomorrow night, Petershausen.

7. *Field Postoffice.* — Rettenbach. Nearest permanent station, Schrobenhausen.

By command, etc.

The following memorandum was attached:

Tomorrow, 24th, probably early reveille, to resume pursuit. Contact must be maintained with the enemy, and reconnaissance pushed as far as the Isar. Patroling toward Neufahrn, Aschering and Freising especially important.

Corps orders will probably be late. Prepare for still alarm. Corps signal troops will connect Rettenbach and Bachenhausen.

The division commander at once sent two cyclists to the 2d Brigade at Giebing and an aide to the 1st Brigade at Viehbach, with the following written orders:

1st Division, Bachenhausen, 23 Nov., 8.15 P. M.

1st and 2d Brigades:

11th Brigade has pushed enemy back across Amper. It will pass the night at Fahrenzhausen, Unter Bruck and Jarzt. H. Q. of division and of F. A. brigade Bachenhausen tonight.

Quarters as heretofore ordered. Prepare for still alarm.

The chief of staff prepared the following circular, which was written down in manifold by an aide:

1st Division, Bachenhausen, 23 Nov., 8.45 P. M.

Circular.

1. *Ammunition Supply.*—Ammunition wagons will be emptied and sent to Kammerberg to refill from trains. The 11th Brigade, 2d Light Horse and 7th F. A. will use the Lauterbach road.

Order of precedence, if wagons arrive at the same time: 11th Brigade, 2d Light Horse, 7th F. A., 1st Brigade, 2d Brigade.

A field officer of the 1st F. A. will be detailed to supervise issues and movement of wagons.

2. *Subsistence.*—Rations will be drawn from field trains, which will refill at corps supply depot, Vierkirchen. Trains will march closed up by brigades, heads of column passing through Rettenbach as follows:

2d Brigade and 1st F. A., 11.30 P. M.

1st Brigade, Div. H. Q., H. Q. F. A. Brigade, 12 mid.

11th Brigade, 2d Light Horse, 7th F. A., Pioneer Co., 12.30 A. M.

Haversack rations will be carried for tomorrow.

Commencing at 4.00 A. M. tomorrow, one company of the 11th Brigade will collect supplies east of the Hohenkammer—Fahrenzhausen

road, and one company of the Brigade between that and the Petershausen—Fahrenzhausen road. All supplies secured will be turned over to the chief commissary of the division at Fahrenzhausen.

3. *Hospital Service.*—Field hospitals at Edenpfaffenhofen and Petershausen remain in place. All wounded at dressing stations will be sent to field hospitals, and men and equipment of stations rejoin their proper commands before 3 A. M. Wounded at Unter Bruck to Petershausen tomorrow on requisitioned wagons.

Slightly wounded men accompany prisoners' convoy.

Empty supply trains leaving Vierkirchen for Rettenbach, Kammerberg, Petershausen and the advanced base at 8.00 A. M. may be used for transport of wounded.

4. *Police of Battlefield.*—One battalion of the 2d Brigade will be assigned to this duty, and will send an officer to report for orders to Lt. Col. A at Ebersbach, at 4.00 A. M.

5. *Prisoners and trophies* will be turned over to this battalion early in the morning, to be delivered to Lt. Col. A at Ebersbach. Captured guns to Ebersbach as early as possible, by teams of the 7th F. A.

6. *Captured horses* to corps horse depot, Weichs, 12 noon tomorrow.

7. *Line of Communications.*—Petershausen—Jetzendorf—Gerolsbach—Aresing—Schrobenhausen. Nearest station now, Schrobenhausen; after tomorrow night, Petershausen.

8. *Wagons* must move in the strictest order, keeping to the right side of the road; when not in motion they will keep off the roads.

9. *Field Postoffice.*—Bachenhausen. Letters directed to killed, wounded or missing will be returned promptly to the office. Orderlies will be sent to collect mail in Fahrenzhausen, Giebing and Kammerberg at 2 A. M.

10. *Field Telephone Stations.* — Kammerberg, Bachenhausen, Fahrenzhausen.

By command, etc.

Note.—Probably early reveille tomorrow; prepare for still alarm. Officers to division headquarters for orders.

This circular having been sent out, the chief commissary was instructed to go at once to Fahrenzhausen, and arrange for establishing a supply depot, and for taking care of the supplies to be collected. A provost guard was placed on the Bachenhausen—Kammerberg road. The division surgeon was directed to hasten the transport of the wounded from the dressing station at Asbach to the field hospitals, to have at least a part of the personnel and equipment of that station at Kammerberg by 4 A. M., and to report at what time the whole of it would be available.

At 9 P. M. the pioneer company arrived in Bachenhausen, followed, in the order named, by the kitchen wagons, the ammunition wagons and trains of the 11th Brigade, the bridge train, and the trains of division headquarters, the 2d Light Horse, 7th F. A. and 1st Brigade.

The pioneer company, with bridge train, was started for Unter Bruck, to repair the bridge there during the night. The headquarters wagons of the division and the artillery brigade, and the trains of the 1st Brigade, were halted. The division postmaster was directed to establish his office, which had come up with the headquarters wagons, in Bachenhausen, and to have mail orderlies at Fahrenzhausen, Giebing and Kammerberg at 2 A. M. He was informed that the corps postoffice was at Rettenbach, and the nearest office on the line of communications was at Schrobenhausen.

The division headquarters field desks, etc., were set up in the office room, and a red lantern, marked "1st Div.," hung in front of the house. Orders were given that lights be kept burning in the office, and that two men of the headquarters guard should be constantly on duty there; they were to wake the chief of staff when messages came in.

At 9.30 a signal sergeant reported. Communication was established with corps headquarters, and a station opened in the room next the headquarters office. Telephone connection had already been made with the 11th and 1st Brigades.

ELEVENTH BRIGADE.

After the departure of the division commander, the commander of the 11th Brigade had sent for his regimental commanders and, at 7.45 P. M., had given the following verbal orders:

The enemy has retired behind the Amper, and has blown up the bridge at Unter Bruck. The 2d Light Horse, with many prisoners, is at Unter Bruck.

The brigade, with the 2d Light Horse and the 7th F. A., will be quartered tonight in Unter Bruck, Fahrenzhausen and Jarzt.

The 2d Battalion and machine gun company, 10th Infantry, will march to Unter Bruck and establish an outpost along the Amper, from the mouth of the slough 500 m. south of Unter Bruck to Weng, inclusive. I will connect with the 2d Division at Oberndorf, and patrol toward Hörenzhausen, Hetzenhausen and Gesseltshausen, and along the Amper to Thurnsberg.

An engineer company with bridge train has been ordered to Unter Bruck tonight to repair the bridge. Materials will be collected for the company.

The 2d Light Horse will send a platoon to report to the outpost commander, and a squadron to the bridge at Thurnsberg.

Officers' patrols will be sent at once to Grüneck, Aschering, Freising, Schleissheim and Garching. The enemy's lines of retreat will be determined, and contact preserved.

Cantonments as follows: 10th Infantry and 7th F. A., Fahrenzhausen, under the colonel of the 10th Infantry; 13th Infantry and

2d Light Horse, Jarzt, under the colonel of the 13th Infantry. Subsistence from kitchen and ration wagons. Field trains have been ordered to join the troops.

Brigade headquarters, Fahrenzhausen. Adjutants report at once for orders. A signal squad from the 10th Infantry, with lanterns, will be detailed for duty there.

Headquarters office was established at Fahrenzhausen, and its position marked by lanterns. At 9.15 the division circular was received. While the brigade adjutant was reading it, the officer in charge of the brigade trains came in, and reported:

The pioneer company will be here in fifteen minutes. Immediately behind it are the kitchen wagons, then the brigade trains, those of the 2d Light Horse and 7th F. A., and finally the division bridge train.

A few minutes later the pioneer captain reported.

The officer in charge of tthe trains was sent back to them, with orders to send them to join the troops. The brigade adjutant then showed the pioneer captain the disposition of the troops, and informed him that the battalion at Unter Bruck had orders to help him in every way. The company left a man at brigade headquarters, to bring later orders, and continued its march.

At 9.30 the brigade adjutant sent the following memorandum to all troops:

Replace expended ammunition from wagons as soon as they arrive. Issue haversack rations at once for tomorrow. Kitchen wagons and field trains ordered to join troops.

Wagons will be kept ready to move. Orders follow.

He then drafted and dictated the following circular:

11th Brigade, Fahrenzhausen, 23 Nov., 10 P. M.

Circular.

1. *Ammunition.*—Infantry and artillery ammunition wagons assemble 11 P. M on Fahrenzhausen—Hohenkammer road, head of column at the brickyard 1 km. west of Jarzt, and go, under a mounted officer of the 13th Infantry, by way of Lauterbach to Kammerberg to refill, returning by same road.

2. *Subsistence.*—Ration wagons will be ready to move at 11.30 P. M., as follows: Brigade headquarters, 10th Infantry, 7th F. A., on Fahrenzhausen—Bachenhausen road, tail of column at cross-roads 200 m. north of Fahrenzhausen; 13th Infantry and 2d Light Horse on Jarzt—Fahrenzhausen road, 2d Battalion 10th Infantry and Pioneer Company on Unter Bruck—Fahrenzhausen road, both with head of column at the same cross-roads.

The whole train will go, under the senior commissary, by way of Kammerberg and Giebing to Vierkirchen, where two days' rations will be drawn from the corps depot.

3. *All wagons* will march in strict order, keeping to the right. Halts will not be made in villages.

4. *Hospital Service.*—Wounded at dressing stations will be sent to field hospitals at Aufhausen and Petershausen. Serious cases at Fahrenzhausen, Unter Bruck and Jarzt will be sent to Petershausen tomorrow in requisitioned wagons. All troops must have at least a part of their sanitary personnel and equipment by 4 A. M.

5. *Prisoners, trophies and captured horses* will be sent to Fahrenzhausen, and turned over at 4.00 A. M. to a company of the 10th Infantry, which will take them to Kammerberg. At the same hour teams of the 7th F. A. will take captured guns to Ebersbach.

6. One company of the 13th Infantry will be assigned to collect supplies tomorrow. Special instructions will be sent to it.

7. *Line of Communications.*—Petershausen—Jetzendorf—Gerolsbach—Aresing—Schrobenhausen. Nearest station now, Schrobenhausen; after tomorrow night, Petershausen.

8. *Field Postoffice.* — 1st Division, Bachenhausen. Letters for killed, wounded and missing will be returned to the office at once. Outgoing mail leaves brigade headquarters 2 A. M.

By command, etc.

The instructions sent to the company detailed to collect supplies were as follows:

The company will collect supplies tomorrow in the territory between the Fahrenzhausen—Hohenkammer road, the Amper, and the Glonn, commencing at 4 A. M. Cattle, flour, potatoes and vegetables especially needed. Transportation will be requisitioned. Receipts will be given for everything taken, but the utmost severity used where supplies are refused.

Work will be completed as soon as possible, and all supplies turned over to the chief commissary of the division, at Fahrenzhausen.

OUTPOST BATTALION.

The 2d Battalion and machine gun company of the 10th Infantry having been assigned to outpost duty, the battalion and company commanders went direct to Unter Bruck, leaving the troops to follow. On the road, and at Unter Bruck, between 8 and 8.15 P. M., the battalion commander gave the following orders:

The enemy has retreated in disorder behind the Amper, leaving many prisoners in the hands of the 2d Light Horse at Unter Bruck. The bridge at Unter Bruck has been blown up.

Brigade headquarters, 10th Infantry and 7th F. A. are at Fahrenzhausen tonight; 13th Infantry and 2d Light Horse at Jarzt. The 1st Brigade is at Viehbach and Bachenhausen, the 2d at Giebing and Kammerberg.

This battalion has the outpost, from the mouth of the slough 500 m. south of Unter Bruck bridge to Weng, inclusive. Three companies

will bivouac at Unter Bruck, under the senior captain—the 6th at the south end, the 7th at the north, and the 8th between them. The 6th Company will observe from the mouth of the stream to include the woods on the bank, north of the bridge; a detached post will be placed at the bridge, and patrols sent toward Lohhof, Hörenzhausen and Hetzenhausen. The outpost will connect with that of the 2d Division, farther upstream.

The 5th Company will take position on the Amper east of Jarzt, extend the outpost line to include Weng, and occupy the bridge there. Patrols will be sent towards Gross Eisenach and Gesseltshausen. Communication will be established with the 13th Infantry in Jarzt, and with a squadron of the 2d Light Horse that has been sent to Thurnsberg.

The machine gun company will join the 8th Company, but will send one platoon to the 5th Company and one to the 6th.

In case the enemy attacks, the line of the Amper will be held, special attention being given to the bridges.

One section of the 7th Company will be sent to Fahrenzhausen and one to Jarzt, to collect wagons, timbers, planks, rope, etc., for bridge construction; all materials will be brought to Unter Bruck.

The cavalry platoon will bivouac with the 7th Company, sending six troopers each to the 5th and 6th.

Subsistence from kitchen wagons. The 5th Company will get its rations at Unter Bruck, where all the wagons of the battalion will park with the 8th Company.

Battalion headquarters with the 8th Company.

Kitchen wagons will draw supplies for tomorrow from the ration wagons as soon as they arrive.

Sick and wounded to the 6th Company at Unter Bruck; a sergeant of the Hospital Corps is with the company.

Since the administrative circulars of regiments, when issued at all, are merely extracts and repetitions of the brigade circulars, they are here omitted.

This brings me to the end of my study. I have made no effort to work out especially difficult situations, but simply to illustrate the technique of handling orders in a modern battle. It may be more interesting to deal with small independent commands, but I believe it more important to consider the conflict of two great armies. Here the individual has less independence; the difficult task of obedience, of subordination to another's ideas, takes its place. It is the harder task for an enterprising commander, loyally to support his superior; but, as ever, victory over one's self is the greatest victory.

The above words closed the text of the first edition. They may properly be left there in the present edition, for I have no desire to change them.

I believe now, as I did then, that it is a matter of life and death for the great continental armies to study war on a large scale. We must understand the conditions under which a modern decisive battle will be fought; and we must appreciate the demands which a modern commander must make upon the discipline and loyalty of all subordinates, if he is to keep proper control of his army. Every grand maneuver proves that we do not get proper co-operation in carrying out the will of the supreme commander; that often the desire for personal distinction outweighs the instinct of subordination. It is difficult to get away from the habits formed in the smaller maneuvers.

Let us, then, be on our guard against ourselves, and let us study, at least theoretically, the grand operations of war. Thus only may we hope, in the next war, to avoid the necessity of unlearning too much of that which we have so laboriously learned in time of peace.

Part II.

THE DEFENSIVE.

PREFACE.

The kindness with which the military world received my first effort to illustrate by practical examples the technique of verbal orders has encouraged me to publish this second study.

In the former one I treated certain particular episodes of a modern battle—an attack, an enveloping movement, and the commencement of a pursuit. In this I shall deal in like manner with the defense. Adopting a suggestion made to me by many readers, I have introduced into the text short discussions, showing how certain decisions were reached, and justifying them.

The study has been written in the light of the new Field Service Regulations. Orders for hospital service, and administrative circulars, have been included. I have sought to illustrate all kinds of orders that would have to be issued in the course of a modern battle.

I do not give my orders as models to be followed, but only as examples of orders that might reasonably be given in particular cases. Perhaps (in fact, probably) others giving orders under precisely the same circumstances might use totally different forms. My intention has been simply to point out the way for intensive individual study.

I have particularly sought in each order to express, clearly and unequivocally, the intention of the officer giving it. The ability to express oneself clearly and definitely, and an accurate knowledge of what the subordinate must know in order to act according to the wishes of the superior, are as important as a full assumption of responsibility for the order given. Orders that are ambiguous, or that leave too much to discretion, are the result sometimes of inaccurate thinking, but oftener of

a fear of responsibility. Full and free assumption of responsibility are essential to a military commander, in peace or in war. It is well for him to cultivate, in time of peace, the ability to express his will in an order, clearly and unequivocally.

I wish here to express my thanks to all those who have assisted me in working out these orders.

Munich,

September, 1908.

BATTLE ORDERS.

General Situation.

A Red army, coming from the north, is advancing upon Munich by way of Aichach and Schrobenhausen. A Blue army is advancing from Munich to meet it.

Special Situation.

On November 22d the Blue army crossed the Amper near Dachau, and at 9 a. m. was advancing upon tthe Glonn with the intention of holding its south bank. The 5th Corps, on the extreme right, was directed through Röhrmoos upon Pasenbach and Kloster Indersdorf.

1st Res. Inf. Brig
Advance Guard:—
1st Bn. 1st Res. Inf.
M. G. Co. 1st Res. Inf.
1st Sq. 1st Res. Cav.
Main Body, in march order (distance 1,000 m.).
½ platoon Cav.
Platoon Signal Bn.
1st Res. Inf., less 1st Bn. and M. G. Co.
2d Res. Inf.
Trains at 5 km. distance.

The 1st Reserve Infantry Brigade, which had been detached to Freising to cover the flank, was directed thence to Vierkirchen by way of Thurnsberg, to join the right of the army. At 10 A. M., November 22d, the head of the advance guard reached Kammerberg.

At this time the brigade commander, at the head of the support of his advance guard, received the following order from headquarters 5th Corps:

5th Army Corps, Gross Inzemoos, 22 Nov., 9.15 A. M.

1st Res. Inf. Brig.:

(Via Riedenzhofen, Vierkirchen, Kammerberg.)

The army will hold the south bank of the Glonn against a reported advance of the enemy on the line Klenau—Schiltberg—Aichach.

The 5th Corps is assigned the sector Jedenhofen—Kl. Indersdorf. The 9th Division will occupy the line Zillhofen—Kl. Indersdorf, inclusive; the 10th will leave Röhrmoos at 2 P. M., march via Riedenzhofen and Vierkirchen, and take position in second line at Rettenbach and Giebing.

The 1st Res. Inf. Brig. is attached to the 5th Corps. It will at once occupy the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen, inclusive, and entrench; until the arrival of the 10th Division it will cover the right flank of the army.

Corps headquarters at Esterhofen after 12 noon.

X,
General of Infantry.

By motor cyclist.

At the same time the following message came in from the advance guard squadron:

1st Sq. 1st Res. Cav., E. of Jedenhofen,
22 Nov., 9.30 A. M.

Adj't 1st Res. Brig.:

Am in contact with hostile cavalry, in some force, on Aufhausen heights; am holding bridges at Petershausen, Asbach, Jedenhofen with dismounted men.

Glonn fordable by infantry almost anywhere; mounted troops must keep to regular fords and bridges.

Infantry of our 9th Div. just reached Zillhofen, and is entrenching.

Orders will reach me on the hill E. of Jedenhofen.

B,
Comdg. Sq.

This message was initialed as read by the commander of the advance guard.

REQUIRED.

1. Dispositions and action of the brigade commander.

(*Note.*—The brigade commander's staff consists only of the brigade adjutant and one aide.)

2. Dispositions and action of the subordinate commanders.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS UP TO 10 A. M.

The brigade commander sent a cyclist at once, with orders for the regimental commanders to report to him at the head of the main body. On their arrival, at 10.25, he gave the following verbal orders:

Colonel A, 2d Res. Inf., will take charge of the brigade and conduct it to Vierkirchen. I will direct the advance guard to Jedenhofen. The main body will halt at Vierkirchen and have dinner, but be ready to march at any moment, for we are to entrench the position Jedenhofen—Albertshofen this afternoon. We are to connect with the 9th Division, on our left, and prepare to meet an attack from the northwest.

Patrol toward Kollbach and Petershausen. Take care not to interfere with the march of the 10th Division, which will pass through Röhrmoos about 2 P. M., marching to Rettenbach and Giebing by way of Riedenzhofen and Vierkirchen.

Tool wagons will join the regiments. Entrenching tools will be collected in all the towns along the line of march.

I am going ahead to the position.

He then rode ahead with his staff, and at 10.45 A. M. reached Rettenbach, where he overtook the advance guard commander, between the support and the reserve, and gave him the following verbal orders:

The brigade is attached to the 5th Corps, which is taking a defensive position on the south bank of the Glonn. We are on the extreme right, and are to entrench this afternoon on the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen, to meet an attack expected from the northwest.

The 9th Division is on the line Zillhofen—Kl. Indersdorf. The

10th Division is due at Röhrmoos at 2 P. M., and will take position in second line at Rettenbach and Giebing.

Leave the machine gun company at Vierkirchen, where it will rejoin the regiment; take the rest of the advance guard to the vicinity of Jedenhofen as a march outpost for the brigade, which will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen. Later on, you will protect the working parties.

Commence reconnaissance at once toward Petershausen, Aufhausen and Weichs. Get in touch with the 9th Division, which is already at work on its entrenchments at Zillhofen.

I am going ahead to Jedenhofen.

The general then sent his aide, with four mounted orderlies, to headquarters of the 9th Division, to give information of the position and orders of the brigade, and to report back the dispositions of the division, with whatever was known there of the enemy.

SUBORDINATE COMMANDS—THE MAIN BODY.

At 10.30 A. M., when the general left him, Colonel A gave the following verbal orders:

The brigade will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen.

The 1st Res. Inf. will send one platoon, under an officer, with two cyclists and a signal squal, to Kollbach, to hold the bridge at Petershausen and observe the opposite bank of the Glonn. Signal communication will be established with Vierkirchen.

The 2d Res. Inf. will collect entrenching tools and materials for constructing obstacles and overhead cover, in Kammerberg, Giebing, Rettenbach and Vierkirchen, and will requisition wagons to carry them.

One mounted officer from each regiment will report to me at once, for instructions as to selection of halting-places.

He then had the following message prepared for the trains, and sent it by a cyclist:

The brigade will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen. The tool wagons will come up at a trot to join the brigade; rest of the trains come on to Vierkirchen and halt.

Send an officer ahead to Vierkirchen.

At 10.45, as the head of the main body was approaching Kammerberg, Captains M and N, representing the two regiments, reported, and received the following instructions:

The brigade will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen, 1st Res. Inf. west of town and 2d between there and Rammelsbach. All troops will be north of the Esterhofen—Vierkirchen—Rettenbach road.

The advance guard has been directed toward Jedenhofen as a march outpost.

Select places for the battalions of your regiments to halt, and divide up the villages of Pasenbach, Esterhofen, Rammelsbach and Vierkirchen among them for collecting water and fuel. It would be well if the troops could be accommodated in buildings.

At 11 A. M., when the main body was approaching Rettenbach, Colonel A rode ahead to Vierkirchen, received the reports of Captains M and N, and dictated the following order:

1st Res. Brig., Vierkirchen, 22 Nov., 11.15 A. M.

Brigade Orders No. 1.

1. The brigade will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen.

2. The 1st Res. Inf. is assigned the space west of Vierkirchen, as far as the railway; the 2d Res. Inf., from Vierkirchen north to include Rammelsbach, and east half way to Rettenbach. Captains M and N will arrange the details. Troops must all keep north of the Esterhofen —Vierkirchen—Rettenbach road.

3. The following places may be used for sheltering troops, and for procuring water and fuel:

1st Res. Inf.—Esterhofen, Pasenbach, Vierkirchen west of the church.

2d Res. Inf.—Rammelsbach, Vierkirchen east of the church.

4. Field trains will join their regiments. Other trains will park next the 2d Res. Inf. Tool wagons will join their regiments.

5. No wagons will be allowed in Vierkirchen; the streets must be kept clear. Captain M will be in charge in town. The 10th Division will pass through about 3 o'clock, marching from Röhrmoos to Rettenbach, and its march must not be impeded.

6. The advance guard has been sent on to Jedenhofen. A platoon of the 1st Res. Inf. is at Kollbach.

7. A signal squad from the 2d Res. Inf. will establish communication with Kollbach from the church tower, using a relay station at Rettenbach if necessary.

8. Colonel A, temporarily in command, will be at Rammelsbach. Regimental adjutants will report there.

By order of Colonel A:

B,
Adjutant.

Captains M and N were given copies of this order, to be delivered to their regimental commanders, with all necessary information.

FIRST RESERVE INFANTRY.

Captain M met his regimental commander at the head of the two battalions, a short distance outside of Vierkirchen, gave him the written order, and made the following report:

I have picked out two halting-places, one for each battalion.

The place for the 2d Battalion is just east of the railway, where it crosses the road from Vierkirchen, 800 m. north of Esterhofen: for the 3d, on both sides of the road from Vierkirchen to Rammelsbach, south of the sharp bend.

The 2d Battalion will have Esterhofen and Pasenbach, the 3d that part of Vierkirchen west of the church, to use for shelter and for getting wood and water.

The ground is all dry and good. The ridge west of Rammelsbach affords cover from view from the north.

The regimental commander gave the following verbal orders to his battalion commanders, whom he had already sent for and who were riding with him:

The brigade is to occupy and entrench a position this afternoon on the heights south of the Glonn. It will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen.

The ground about Rammelsbach and east of Vierkirchen is assigned to the 2d Res. Inf.; that between Vierkirchen and the railway to us.

The advance guard has gone to Jedenhofen as a march outpost.

The battalions will halt as follows: 2d just east of the railway, where it crosses the road from Vierkirchen 800 m. north of Esterhofen; 3d just west of Vierkirchen, on both sides of the Rammelsbach road. The 2d Battalion will cover the left flank and observe toward Jedenhofen.

For shelter, and for getting wood and water, the 2d Battalion may use Pasenbach and Esterhofen; the 3d part of Vierkirchen west of the church.

The field trains will join the battalions. No wagons will be permitted in the streets of Vierkirchen; Captain M is in charge in town. The 10th Division will pass through about 3 o'clock, on its way from Röhrmoos to Rettenbach; its march must not be impeded.

The other trains will be with the 2d Res. Inf.

Regimental headquarters will be at Vierkirchen church; battalion adjutants will report there at noon.

Battalions will remain together until after passing through Vierkirchen, and then move direct to the ground assigned them.

The battalions reached their places at about 11.30. The 2d formed in line of platoon columns, and sent out two obser-

vation posts to the hills across the railway, one to watch Jedenhofen, the other the Pasenbach—Albertshofen road. A strong patrol was sent to the woods east of Albertshofen, and a squad posted in observation on the ridge to the north. Battalion headquarters took possession of the railway section-house.

Meanwhile the men laid aside their packs; details were sent for water; the wagons joined their companies; the horses were watered. The kitchen wagons came up on the flank, and, the fires having been lighted while on the march, hot meals were ready at 12.30.

The 3d Battalion placed its companies separately, each captain taking such formation as he preferred. A squad was posted in observation on the ridge to the north. The field trains were kept together in rear; the kitchen wagons joined their companies with ready-cooked meals.

SECOND RESERVE INFANTRY.

Captain N, of the 2d Reserve Infantry, met his regimental commander at Rettenbach, delivered his orders, and reported verbally as follows:

The best place for the 1st Battalion is in and about Rammelsbach; for the 2d, just north of Vierkirchen; and for the 3d, east of Vierkirchen, north of the Rettenbach road.

For getting wood and water, and for shelter, the 1st Battalion will have Rammelsbach, the 2d the northern part of Vierkirchen east of the church, and the 3d the southern part of Vierkirchen east of the church. I will inspect the buildings, and make a definite assignment.

The ground is dry meadow; water is plentiful.

The regimental commander gave the following verbal orders to the battalions:

The brigade will halt for dinner at Vierkirchen.

The advance guard is at Jedenhofen, and a platoon of the 1st Reserve Infantry at Kollbach.

The regiment will halt at Rammelsbach and Vierkirchen; Captain N will explain the details.

The 3d Battalion will observe toward Piflitz, Kollbach and Asbach, and patrol the woods north of Vierkirchen.

The wagons will join the companies; roads will be kept clear. Captain M, 1st Res. Inf., is in charge in Vierkirchen. The 10th Division will pass through about 3 o'clock, marching from Röhrmoos to Rettenbach; its march must not be impeded.

A signal squad from the 2d Battalion will establish a station in the church tower and connect with Kollbach, using a relay station in Rettenbach if necessary.

Regimental headquarters will be in Rammelsbach; battalion adjutants will report there at noon.

The battalion commanders, with Captain N, galloped ahead, north of the road, and were informed as to the use of the different villages for fuel and water supply. After pointing out the space allotted to each battalion, Captain N went to Vierkirchen, and assigned the buildings to the battalions, disregarding those south of the Esterhofen—Rettenbach road, by which the 10th Division was to march.

The commanding officer of the 3d Battalion, which was marching at the tail of the column, looked over the ground assigned to him, and sent his adjutant to Vierkirchen to regulate the collection of supplies and the watering of horses. He then went to the place which he had selected for the bivouac, and, when his battalion approached, held up his hand; the battalion turned squarely off the road and marched upon him. When it came up, he gave the following orders:

8th and 10th Companies halt; 11th and 12th move up abreast of

them, 150 m. to the left. Stack arms, unsling packs, and rest. Company commanders report to me.

The company commanders ordered out details to get water, and had cooking utensils gotten ready. They then reported to the battalion commander, and received the following verbal orders:

The brigade is to halt for dinner at Vierkirchen, the large town on our left. Our regimental headquarters and 1st Battalion will be at Rammelsbach, the little group of red-roofed houses to our left front; 2d Battalion between Rammelsbach and Vierkirchen; 3d Battalion here.

The 1st Res. Inf. is the other side of Vierkirchen. The advance guard is at Jedenhofen, and a platoon from the 1st Res. Inf. at hill 496 west of Kollbach.

The 9th Company will post a squad in observation on the ridge in front, watching especially the woods, and will patrol toward Piflitz, Kollbach and Asbach. Reports will be sent back to me as to the nature of the woods, and whether they are passable for troops and wagons.

The kitchen wagons will come up on the outer flanks of the companies.

Water will be drawn and horses watered in the southern part of Vierkirchen, east of the church, under the supervision of the battalion adjutant, who is already on the ground.

The field trains will clear the road and park in rear of the battalion.

After 2 o'clock no one will be allowed on or south of the Esterhofen—Rettenbach road, which must be kept clear for the 10th Division, coming from Röhrmoos.

The brigade trains have been ordered to park on our right, toward Rettenbach.

I shall be with the 11th Company.

Similar orders were given by the other battalion com-

manders. By 12.30 all were in their assigned places and resting; by 1 o'clock all had dinner ready.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

The temporary brigade commander, after issuing his orders at 11.15, had ridden forward with his adjutant to Rammelsbach, to look over the ground. To the northeast the woods cut off the view, and the Glonn valley was concealed by hill 485; but over this hill the heights on the other side of the stream were visible, especially toward Aufhausen and Weichs. Jedenhofen could not be seen, but the woods southeast of Albertshofen were in plain sight.

About 300 m. to the front, on the road to Asbach, was the cavalry squadron, dismounted.

Colonel A sent his adjutant to ask for further information from the cavalry; then to ride on, overtake the general (probably between Jedenhofen and Albertshofen), and report to him that the brigade had arrived in Vierkirchen, and that officers had been ordered to Rammelsbach to receive orders.

He then turned to watch the battalions move into their assigned places. At 1 o'clock he was informed that signal communication had been established from Vierkirchen church tower, through Rettenbach, to Kollbach church tower.

An officer on a bicycle was sent to meet the 10th Division, to report the presence of the brigade at Vierkirchen.

ADVANCE GUARD.

Meanwhile, according to orders, the advance guard had gone on to Jedenhofen. At 11.15, as the advance party, marching on the road from Vierkirchen to hill 485, was approaching the railway crossing, the squadron commander came up and reported:

At 9 o'clock, when the squadron reached Jedenhofen, the country about Kollbach, Petershausen and Aufhausen was clear of the enemy. I occupied the bridges of Petershausen, Asbach and Jedenhofen with dismounted men, and sent patrols to the Ilm valley. One of these, which went toward Ilmmünster, has reported Petershausen and Paindorf clear of the enemy.

We are watching the Ilm valley for several miles. We have observers on hill 496 west of Kollbach; on hill 485, looking up the ravine to Aufhausen; and in a tall tree at the edge of the woods southeast of Albertshofen.

Shortly after 9, hostile cavalry patrols were seen on hill 508 southwest of Aufhausen. At 9.15 about two squadrons came out of the Aufhausen ravine, and made a dash for the Jedenhofen bridge, but were fired upon by our bridge guard and withdrew into Ebersbach. Since then there have been several attempts by hostile cavalry to cross the Glonn, but all have been unsuccessful. Some men who were killed in these attempts belonged to the 2d Light Horse; I think I have seen Ulans also.

The squadron is now behind hill 485, dismounted, in readiness to resist any further attempts of the enemy.

The Glonn is low, and infantry can cross at most places. The banks are muddy, and mounted troops have to keep to the bridges. One good ford has been found and marked, a little above the mill at Jedenhofen.

At Esterhofen we tried to telegraph to Pfaffenhofen and Reichertshausen, but failed. About 7 o'clock this morning the lines were still working, and the operator says Reichertshausen reported no enemy then in sight.

The advance guard commander, looking over the ground from hill 485, saw at once that he could protect the brigade during its halt withoutt crossing the Glonn; but that this would not be possible when work began on the fortifications at Jeden-

hofen and Albertshofen. It was clear that to hold Jedenhofen it would be necessary also to hold the hill east of it, and that the position would have to be well to the front in order to cover the Glonn. The whole slope, however, was in view from the Aufhausen heights, and offered a good target for artillery. Even small infantry detachments, pushed forward toward the Glonn, would seriously interfere with the work. Although the enemy was not yet in dangerous proximity, it was to be expected that his advanced troops would appear before the entrenchments were completed.

The less damage the enemy might do, and the less information he was allowed to get of the position, the better it would be; but to guard against his attempts it would be necessary to get to the hills across the Glonn.

For these reasons the advance guard commander decided not to halt at Jedenhofen, but to go on to Aufhausen and occupy the hills there.

He reported this decision to the brigade commander, who was reconnoitering his defensive position from the hill east of Jedenhofen, and secured his approval. He then directed the squadron commander, as soon as the leading infantry reached the hill east of Aufhausen, to move to Ebersbach, where further orders would meet him.

He then galloped to the advance guard support, and rejoined it as it approached Jedenhofen; calling the support commander to him, on the little knoll just east of the town, he gave him the following orders at 11.15:

The brigade is to entrench and hold a position at Jedenhofen, this little village here. At Albertshofen it is to connect with the 9th Division, which is already on the ground.

Our squadron is down there behind the hill, dismounted, and has dismounted men holding the bridges at Petershausen, Asbach and Jeden-

hofen. There is a hostile cavalry on the other side of the Glonn, at Aufhausen.

I am going to occupy the hills at Aufhausen, to protect the parties at work on the fortifications. The village there on the bank of the Glonn is Ebersbach; the one beyond it is Aufhausen.

Take your company across the river at the mill, and go on to the hill 200 m. east of Aufhausen. Then patrol vigorously toward Ziegelberg and the woods there, through Lindach toward Sollern and Thann, and through Edenpfaffenhofen toward Eglersried. Your sector will be from Wasenhof to Aufhausen, inclusive.

The 2d Company will be on hill 508, southwest of Aufhausen; the rest of the battalion at Ebersbach. Reports to Ebersbach.

Meanwhile a cyclist had been sent back, with orders for all company commanders to report to the battalion commander on the hill east of Jedenhofen. At 11.30, as the head of the support approached the hill, they received the following orders:

The village you just came through is Jedenhofen. Across the Glonn is Ebersbach; beyond that and to the left is Aufhausen. There is hostile cavalry there.

The enemy's army is reported today at Klenau, Schiltberg and Aichach, about 20 km. to the north. Our army is going to hold the south bank of the Glonn.

Our brigade is attached to the 5th Corps; it is to occupy and entrench a line from Jedenhofen to Albertshofen, its left connecting with the 9th Division. This hill here will probably be the extreme right of the line.

Our squadron is down there behind the hill, and has dismounted men at the bridges of Petershausen, Asbach and Jedenhofen. The Glonn is not a serious obstacle for infantry, but needs reconnoitering.

The advance guard has orders to protect the working parties, and

will occupy the hills at Aufhausen. The leading company has been assigned to the sector from Wasenhof to Aufhausen, and is on its way to the hill that you see directly in line with the church tower in Ebersbach.

The 2d Company will cross the Glonn at the mill, occupy hill 508 southwest of Aufhausen, and observe the sector from Aufhausen to Erlhausen, where it will connect with the 9th Division outpost. It will patrol vigorously toward Fränking and Edenholzhausen, paying special attention to the woods between.

The rest of the batallion will follow as far as Ebersbach, where all messages will be sent.

FIRST COMPANY.

The commander of the support, having received his orders, rode forward to the point, overtaking it at 11.30 A. M. at the northern edge of Jedenhofen. He called out to Lieutenant A, commanding the point: "Take direction on the mill to your right front, then on Ebersbach." As they went on, he gave the following orders:

The brigade is going to entrench a position here at Jedenhofen, covered by the advance guard on the hills at Aufhausen—the village beyond and to the left of Ebersbach, which is just ahead of us. There is hostile cavalry there. The advance guard of the hostile army is reported at Klenau, Schiltberg and Aichach, about 20 km. to the northwest.

The point will go through Ebersbach, making a hasty examination of it, to the hill that you see directly in line with the church tower in Ebersbach. The company will follow. If the hill is occupied, we shall attack.

On our left, the 2d Company will occupy hill 508, southwest of Aufhausen. The rest of the battalion will follow as far as Ebersbach.

At the mill he halted and waited for the company. When it came up, he called the chiefs of platoon and some of the

senior sergeants to the head of the column, and gave them instructions as follows:

The brigade is going to entrench at Jedenhofen, the little town we just passed through, connect with the 9th Division, which is already at work at Zillhofen, and hold the position.

The stream in front of us is the Glonn; infantry can cross it almost anywhere. Straight ahead on the other side is Ebersbach; the little church tower to the left of it is in Aufhausen; clear to the right, the large town in the valley is Asbach.

Strong hostile cavalry is reported at Aufhausen. The advanced troops of the enemy's army are still about 20 km. off, at Klenau, Schiltberg and Aichach.

The advance guard is to occupy the hills right ahead. Our company has orders to go to the hill that you see in line with the church tower at Ebersbach. The 2d Company is to be on our left, on the big ridge southwest of Aufhausen. The 3d and 4th Companies are coming as far as Ebersbach.

When we get across the Glonn, Sergeant A will take six men, go to the woods north of Ebersbach, and reconnoiter toward Ziegelberg and Lindach.

Meanwhile the company had reached the bridge over the second arm of the Glonn, a little north of the mill. As it started to cross, a heavy rifle fire opened from the direction of Ebersbach. Several men fell, and for a moment the company was on the verge of a panic. The captain galloped to the front, drawing his saber, and shouted:

First platoon as skirmishers to the left front, double time, march. Second platoon to the right front, 3d platoon to the left front.

The first platoon deployed, ran forward to where the point was lying, 200 m. ahead, and opened fire. The hostile fire was brisk, but not very effective. The platoon advanced

by rushes, suffering some little loss; at about 400 m. the enemy's fire ceased.

Entering Ebersbach, they found a badly wounded trooper, belonging to the 1st Squadron 2d Light Horse. Inhabitants said that at least two hostile squadrons had been there, but had gone in the direction of Aufhausen.

The company commander remounted, and ordered the 1st platoon to continue its advance as originally intended, to the hill east of Aufhausen; there to halt, observe carefully in the directions of Lindach and Edenpfaffenhofen, and send a strong patrol into Aufhausen. He then waited for the other two platoons, which were approaching Ebersbach, one deployed and the other in close order.

At 12.30 these two platoons were assembled north of Ebersbach. Seeing that the 1st platoon was in undisputed possession of the hill, he gave the following orders:

The company will observe the line Wasenhof—Aufhausen, inclusive. The 2d platoon will go to the woods 1500 m. to the north, and look after the section from Wasenhof to the west edge of the woods. Send patrols to Petershausen, the Petershausen—Jetzendorf road, and the roads to Sollern and Lindach. If the enemy attacks, hold the north edge of the woods.

The 1st platoon will extend the line to Aufhausen, and hold the hill it now occupies. The rest of the company will remain here until further orders.

I will ride the line, from the left flank.

He then directed the chief of the 3d platoon to stack arms, and inform his men of the situation. A sergeant with three men was sent back to reconnoiter the Glonn from Asbach to Jedenhofen, and mark the deep places.

The hospital detail was instructed to take the wounded to the mill at Jedenhofen, and inform the battalion surgeon.

By this time the 3d and 4th Companies were approaching, and the 2d was half way up the slope of hill 508. At 12.40 the battalion commander arrived, received the company commander's report, and promised to care for the wounded. The company commander then rode forward to his 1st platoon, lying in line of skirmishers on the hill just east of Aufhausen. At 1 o'clock he joined the chief of the platoon, who reported:

I got here without meeting any resistance, and saw about two squadrons of the enemy disappear into Edenpfaffenhofen. I have sent patrols through Lindach toward Thann, straight through the woods to Thann, and through Edenpfaffenhofen to Eglersried. I have a sergeant and ten men in Aufhausen.

The hill proved to be a spur of the ridge on the east side of the Edenpfaffenhofen ravine. The field of view was very limited, as the ground rose in front of it. The highest point was about 800 m. northwest and nothing could be seen beyond that. The field of fire was not very good, either, extending only about 500 m. to the front. To the north, toward Lindach, another hill, about 1000 m. distant, limited the view. In a few places the woods about Lindach and Edenpfaffenhofen could be seen. To the east was still another ridge, running down to the Glonn between the positions of the two platoons. Only the extreme western part of the woods held by the 2d platoon could be seen. Everything toward Ziegelberg was concealed by the hills.

The position of the 1st platoon was not very good; but if it went farther forward, the woods north of Edenpfaffenhofen would be too close, and the lines would be too much extended.

At 1.10 the company commander gave the following verbal orders:

Lieutenant A, your platoon will take care of the sector from the

western edge of the woods on your right to include Aufhausen, and also the hill that you see there, toward Lindach. The 2d platoon is on your right.

If the enemy attacks, hold this position; I will bring up the 3d platoon from Ebersbach to the west edge of the woods.

Your patrols are all right. Be particularly careful about the roads north and northwest of Thann and Eglersried. Hostile patrols must not be allowed to observe the Glonn valley.

Keep touch with the 2d Company, which is to be on the hill over there to the southwest. The rest of the battalion is just behind you, at Ebersbach.

Send messages to the 3d platoon. I am going now to visit the 2d platoon.

The company commander galloped over the hill between Aufhausen and Lindach to reconnoiter, and found that he had a good view of the country. To the west were extensive woods; through a gap in them, Thann could be seen. A ridge ran eastward to Ziegelberg; the red roofs of the houses there were just visible among the trees. Between this ridge and the woods south of Ziegelberg, there was a clear view down into the Glonn valley, including Petershausen and the heights of Glonbercha.

Beyond the Ziegelberg ridge was another, running from Sollern to Petershausen. Beyond this again were woods.

The company commander saw that the position of the 2d platoon was even worse than that of the 1st. North of the woods where it was posted the ground was low, but soon rose again and cut off the field of view and of fire. Either the defense of the woods had to be given up altogether, or the line moved forward to Ziegelberg and hill 491, where there was a good field of fire for 2,000 m., and view even farther.

This change would materially extend the line, but it

seemed to be the only way to prevent the enemy from getting into the woods from which the Glonn valley and the position of the brigade could be overlooked. If necessary, the interval between the two platoons would have to be filled by moving the 3d up between them.

Captain B found the chief of his 2d platoon at the north edge of the woods, and said to him:

These woods are untenable. Your line will be farther forward, beginning at the Wasenhof and extending by way of Ziegelberg and hill 491 to the low ground half way between here and Lindach. The 1st platoon will connect with you at the hill there to the left, where there will be a strong outguard. I will bring the 3d platoon up to the west edge of the woods here.

Orders for patroling stand unchanged.

Lieutenant P moved his platoon toward Ziegelberg. The captain accompanied him, and added:

If you are attacked, hold Ziegelberg and the hill 491. If this is impossible, fall back east of the woods to Asbach, where I will reassemble the company.

At 1.30 the platoon reached the ridge between Ziegelberg and hill 491. The chief of platoon halted it under cover, took his sergeants far enough ahead to see over the top, and, after looking over the ground, gave the following orders:

Our brigade is attached to the 5th Corps. It will entrench this afternoon at Jedenhofen, and hold the position.

Our battalion is on outpost, on a line through Aufhausen. The 1st Company has from the Wasenhof to Aufhausen.

The 1st platoon is on our left; its nearest post is on the hill that you see just to the right of the woods. The 3d will be on the west edge of the woods behind us.

We are on the extreme right. Our line is from the Wasenhof

(there to the right, down in the valley), through this town Ziegelberg, and this hill, to the low ground down there to the left.

The platoon will remain behind Ziegelberg, and, if the enemy attacks, will hold the village and the hill there to the left.

That village to the right, with the conspicuous red railway station, is Petershausen. The one to the left front, in the little depression, is Sollern. Farther to the left, at the end of the ridge, is Lindach.

We will establish outguards as follows: Sergeant A, with six men, at the Wasenhof, observing the Glonn valley and Petershausen; Sergeant B, with four men, at Ziegelberg, observing from Petershausen to Sollern; Corporal C, with three men. near Lindach, observing the country west of Sollern and the roads from Thann.

Patrols will go out as follows: Private D, with two men, to the Petershausen railway station, and back by way of the Jetzendorf road and Kreithof; Private E, with two men, to Sollern, Kreithof, the Petershausen—Jetzendorf road, and back; Private F, with two men, through Lindach to Thann and back.

Hostile patrols will be annoyed as much as possible; they must not be allowed to get through into the Glonn valley.

Send messages here.

Sergeant M, take charge of the platoon; make the details, stack arms, send for water, and then give all this information to the men. I am going to Ziegelberg, then to hill 491.

In addition to these dispositions, the captain directed Lieutenant P to establish a signal station in the southwest corner of Ziegelberg, to connect with the other two platoons. The letter E was to signify "Enemy in sight;" A, "Hostile attack threatened;" P, "Platoon taking position for defense;" R, "Platoon falling back."

The company commander then rode back to the 1st platoon, informed Lieutenant A of the changed dispositions,

directed the establishment of a signal station, and gave him the above abbreviations. He then returned to Ebersbach.

The 3d platoon was given dinner from the kitchen wagon, which was then sent to Aufhausen and Ziegelberg, for the platoons there.

After dinner, the 3d platoon, with the wagons, moved to the place assigned it, on the west edge of the woods north of Ebersbach.

SECOND COMPANY.

At 11.45 the commanding officer of the 2d Company, at the head of his column, reached the bridge at Jedenhofen mill. Hearing the firing ahead, the company had taken up the double time, but, finding that there was no serious resistance, had slackened its pace again.

Crossing the bridge, the company advanced in extended formation, with scouts in front, toward hill 508. An officer with ten men was still farther ahead, to see if the crest was occupied, in which case the company was to attack.

As the company crossed the Ebersbach—Weichs road several mounted men were seen near Weichs; with field-glasses, they were made out to be Blue infantry officers. A cyclist was sent to investigate, and reported that Weichs was occupied by the 2d Company 33d Infantry, a part of the covering troops of the 9th Division, which was entrenching at Zillhofen. Their farthest eastern outguard was at the hill north of Weichs.

The officer sent ahead with a patrol reached the hill without difficulty, and reported that he could see nothing of the enemy. At 12.30, the company having arrived in rear of the hill, the captain gave the following orders:

Our brigade is attached to the 5th Army Corps. It is taking posi-

tion at Jedenhofen, the place we just passed through on the other side of the stream, and will entrench there this afternoon.

Our battalion is on outpost on the north bank of the stream. The hostile army was reported this morning at Klenau, Schiltberg and Aichach. Some hostile cavalry has just been driven out of Jedenhofen by our 1st Company.

The 1st Company is on our right, its left at Aufhausen—where you see that church tower rising above the hill. The rest of the battalion is behind us, at Ebersbach.

On our left is Weichs, the big town with the tall chimneys. The 2d Company 33d Infantry is there, and has a post on the hill to the north, with the two conspicuous trees.

This company will observe the space between Aufhausen and that hill. It will remain here, and, if necessary, will hold the hill just in front of us.

Lieutenant A will remain on the hill and observe to the front. Sergeant B will go with patrol No. 1 through Edenpfaffenhofen to Eglersried; Sergeant C, with four men, patrol No. 2, through the woods to Fränking.

Hostile patrols must be kept at a distance, and not allowed to get through into the Glonn valley.

Lieutenant K will take charge of the company, make details, and inform the men of the situation. Water may then be gotten from Ebersbach, and the men get dinner from the kitchen wagon. One platoon will be kept ready for action.

I am going up to where Lieutenant A is, on the hill in front.

At 1 o'clock the captain joined Lieutenant A on the hill. From here he got an excellent view of all the country east of Aufhausen as far as Ziegelberg, and west as far as the ridge east of Erlhausen. Beyond this, the high ground north and northeast of Glonn was visible, and the woods about Gundackersdorf. The woods east of Edenholzhausen limited the

view, but in many places it was possible to see through in the directions of Fränking and Edenpfaffenhofen.

Lieutenant A had posted two men in observation, dividing the space between them. He pointed out to the captain a line of skirmishers on the hill east of Aufhausen, evidently the left of the 1st Company, and reported that that company had an outguard in Aufhausen, at the house farthest out on the Edenpfaffenhofen road.

The captain informed Lieutenant A of the dispositions of the company, and directed him to remain in observation; he also gave the necessary information as to the situation and the enemy. Riding back to the company, he found the battalion commander there, and made his report.

THIRD AND FOURTH COMPANIES.

The 3d and 4th Companies reached Ebersbach at 1 P. M. Major M, the battalion commander, met them there, and gave the following orders:

The 1st Company occupies the woods to the right, the hill in front, and Aufhausen; the 2d Company, the top of the ridge there on our left. The 3d and 4th will remain here, in the northern part of Ebersbach, 3d on the right of the road to Aufhausen, 4th on the left. The men may go into the houses, and will get dinner from the kitchen wagons.

All the kitchen wagons of the battalion will then assemble south of Ebersbach, and go by way of Jedenhofen to Vierkirchen, where they will be reported to the regimental commissary.

The 3d Company will send patrols out on the Petershausen and Aufhausen roads to connect with the 1st Company, and post a sergeant and ten men at the Petershausen bridge. The 4th Company will connect with the 2d, and with the 33d Infantry at Weichs, guard the bridges at Asbach and Jedenhofen, and get signal communication with the south bank of the Glonn.

The battalion surgeon will look after the wounded of the 1st Company, who are in the mill at Jedenhofen. The wounded of other companies will be taken to the same place, for transport to Vierkirchen. Wagons and animals will be requisitioned and held ready in Ebersbach.

I am going to the 1st Company, and from there to the 2d. Captain N will be in charge here, and will see that all necessary information is given to the men.

As the major was about to start, the squadron commander reported for orders. He was instructed to withdraw his bridge guards when they were relieved by infantry, move to Petershausen, and cover the right flank, patrolling down the Ilm valley, and through Jetzendorf and Hilgertshausen toward Klenau; in case of a serious attack, forcing the battalion back upon Asbach, he was to fall back through the Höckhof.

The battalion commander then rode out to inspect the positions of the 1st and 2d Companies. Captain N gave the squadron commander such information as he could as to the position of the brigade, and then wrote a message to the brigade commander, covering all the events up to date.

At 2 o'clock it was seen that the brigade was at work on entrenchments both east and west of Jedenhofen. At 3.30 signal communication was opened with a station established by the 3d Battalion at the viaduct between Vierkirchen and Asbach.

The surgeon had attended to the few wounded men at Jedenhofen mill, and sent them to Vierkirchen. He himself remained at the mill. A hospital sergeant, with part of the hospital details from the 3d and 4th Companies, had gotten hold of three two-horse wagons, filled them with hay, and was holding them at the church.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

The brigade commander, with his adjutant and orderlies,

reached the hill east of Jedenhofen at 11 A. M. Here the squadron commander joined him, and made his report. The brigade commander and adjutant then dismounted, left their horses under cover, and went to the top of the hill to reconnoiter.

The whole Glonn valley, from Asbach to Weichs, lay before them, varying in width from 800 to 1,500 m. The Glonn itself, a sluggish, winding stream, could not be seen, but a line of trees and brush indicated its course. The brush was thickest about Weichs. The bottom of the valley appeared perfectly level.

The ground was mostly dry, pasture and cultivated land, with a few swampy places. The stream banks were swampy.

The view was most extended toward the northeast, where it was clear for 10 km. down the valley. Near at hand was the railway, running through several cuts, and crossing the valley toward Petershausen on a high embankment. The bridge where the Kollbach—Asbach road crossed it was clearly visible. From here a broad, rounded ridge (496) ran eastward toward Kollbach. This village itself was out of sight in lower ground, but its two church towers rose above the crest, just to the left of the woods north of Vierkirchen.

Looking over the western part of hill 496, they could see parts of the valley northeast of Petershausen, and the Marbach hills as far as the woods. Goppertshausen, a little village with bright red roofs, and Ober Marbach, marked by a white church tower, could also be seen.

In the immediate foreground was Asbach. Beyond this was Petershausen, and some distance to the left the red buildings of the railway station. These two towns seemed continuous from this point of view, the 2,000 m. of low ground between not being visible.

To the left of Asbach was the little group of houses at the Wasenhof; farther to the left a single house, and still farther Ziegelberg, almost hidden in the trees. Beyond the main valley road was the patch of woods south of Ziegelberg, appearing continuous with those in the background.

Ebersbach was right in front. Over its right-hand corner was a gentle slope, beyond which, in a gap in the woods, lay Lindach.

Looking up the ravine northwest of Ebersbach, Aufhausen could be seen. Further view in this direction was cut off by the 508 m. ridge, and by the woods east of Edenholzhausen. The whole of Weichs was in sight, but not the ravine running from there toward Erlhausen. Above Weichs rose a hill marked by two conspicuous trees, and beyond this the hills of Gundackersdorf and the woods east of Langenpettenbach.

Up stream the view was not so good. Albertshofen was visible, but the hills and woods there hid everything behind. Farther north, the outlines of the country about Glonn could just be distinguished.

Jedenhofen, lying in low ground, was in sight only from the western slope of the hill. The village itself was of no importance in a defensive position.

There was a good infantry position along the Jedenhofen —Albertshofen road. The left connected with the 9th Division; in front was a clear field of fire to extreme rifle range, with the Glonn as an obstacle. Jedenhofen was impossible for the right of the line; it could be held only by extending to the hill 300 m. east. By doing this the right could be made very strong. By bending the line back around this hill, an enveloping movement from Asbach could be met. A turning movement from hill 496 and Kollbach would take a great deal of time and a strong force, and would be easily discovered.

The series of ridges in rear of the position was a particularly advantageous feature, since it permitted the placing of supports and reserves near the line under cover, and facilitated lateral communication. The ground was soft and easy to work.

Remounting, the brigade commander and his adjutant rode along the line of the position.

From the little ridge at Albertshofen, Weichs and the country west of it could be observed. The patch of woods on this ridge cut off the view directly to the east, but to the left of it appeared the mill and part of the village of Jedenhofen. Farther to the left was Ebersbach. Between these two places the Glonn valley could be traced as far as the Wasenhof, distinguishable by its bright red roofs. Aufhausen and the ravine running down to Ebersbach were hidden by the ridge 508.

The southwestern slope of this ridge was visible, as was the village of Weichs and the hill above it, marked by the two conspicuous trees. The woods northeast of Erlhausen limited the view here.

Beyond Weichs was a ravine, which could be traced as far as Erlhausen. Between this and the Glonn was hill 493, over the top of which the woods south of Gundackersdorf appeared. The adjutant thought he could make out the church tower of Gundackersdorf, but was not sure.

The Glonn valley here was much the same as farther down—a level plain about 1,200 m. broad, swampy in places. There was some brush, which would give advancing infantry a little cover.

Across the narrow Pasenbach ravine was Zillhofen, a conspicuous group of houses. It lay on a gentle slope, whose highest point was west of Breitenwiesen; a few of the houses here could be seen.

Along the Zillhofen road infantry was at work on entrenchments. On the slope north of Breitenwiesen was a considerable group, apparently dismounted officers with led horses.

The brigade commander sent his adjutant to bring the regimental commanders to the hill south of Jedenhofen, saying that he would be there about 12.30. He himself galloped over to Breitenwiesen.

Here he found headquarters of the 17th Infantry Brigade, and secured the following information:

The 17th Brigade, on the right flank of the 9th Division, had reached the Glonn at 9.30 A. M., pushed forward a battalion of the 33d Infantry to the north bank at Weichs, and begun to entrench at 10.45 on the line Pasenbach ravine—road fork at Engelbrechtsmühle. The extreme right, held by the 2d Battalion 33d Infantry, was at the bend of the road 300 m. southwest of Albertshofen. The line was continued to the left by the 18th Brigade, whose works extended to Kloster Indersdorf. The line being so extended, the division commander meant to put all the infantry on the line, except two battalions to be held west of Daxberg.

A battalion of the 17th F. A. was to be near Breitenwiesen, and the 18th F. A. east of Kloster Indersdorf.

Nothing definite was known of the enemy, but it was rumored that the divisional cavalry had met hostile cavalry at 9 A. M. near Erlhausen, and been roughly handled. The outposts reported the country full of hostile Ulan patrols.

The commander of the 1st Reserve Brigade, knowing that the whole front of the 17th Brigade could be swept by fire from Albertshofen, suggested that it would be a good idea to put a few guns in pits there. The suggestion was adopted; and the commander of the 17th Brigade agreed to place his artillery so

as to sweep the ground in front of the left of the 1st Reserve Brigade. He requested that the 1st Reserve Brigade place some machine guns near Albertshofen, to make the position of the 33d Infantry still more secure. It was agreed that the 33d Infantry and the 2d Reserve Infantry were to assist each other here in every possible way.

General P then rode down to the Albertshofen—Pasenbach road, to return to Jedenhofen. On the way he passed a long column of artillery at a halt. The officer in charge, a lieutenant, informed him that it was the 2d Battalion 17th F. A.; that it was attached to the 1st Reserve Brigade, and that the battalion and battery commanders had ridden ahead to the hill south of Jedenhofen.

The brigade commander reached the hill at 12.25; his regimental commanders and the artillery officers reported to him there. He asked them to wait a few minutes, while he considered the situation.

The line from Jedenhofen to Albertshofen was about 1,400 m. long. Since the corps commander's orders required Jedenhofen to be held, it was necessary to occupy the hill to the east, which increased this length to 1,800 or 2,000 m. This did not appear excessive for a brigade, even under adverse circumstances. Leaving out the outpost battalion and one other for a reserve, four battalions would be available for the first line.

It seemed best to put in the whole 2d Reserve Infantry, taking the reserve from the 1st, since that regiment was already broken up by furnishing the outpost battalion. This indicated a division of the line at Jedenhofen, giving the left section to the full regiment and the hill on the right to the single battalion. Two battalions of the 1st Reserve Infantry, one of them now on outpost, would be available for the second line.

Since the assistance of the 10th Division could not be counted on for the present, the brigade would have to cover the right flank; the reserve, then, should be there. It might be necessary to oppose, either offensively or defensively, an advance of the enemy, or it might prove desirable to assume an active offensive on that flank; in either case the troops would be used between Jedenhofen and Asbach. It might also be possible that the enemy would attempt a turning movement, necessitating the occupation of hill 496, west of Kollbach. All this suggested the placing of the reserve in the western part of the woods north of Vierkirchen, which seemed the more desirable since it would be easy for the outpost battalion to get there.

The next thing was to co-ordinate the infantry and artillery positions.

The line of the 2d Reserve Infantry could without difficulty be pushed well forward, to the Jedenhofen—Albertshofen road. The field of fire would extend to extreme range, and the Glonn lay at short range as an obstacle. The ground was soft and easy to work. The artillery could take position on the high ground in rear, where there was plenty of room for a battalion. From here there was a good view of the Glonn valley from Petershausen to Weichs, and of the hills across the stream, especially hill 508, southwest of Aufhausen, which would probably be used by the enemy as an artillery position. The position was good both for long-range fire and for close support of the infantry.

Conditions were much less favorable on the extreme right. The first point to be settled was whether or not the mill northeast of Jedenhofen was to be included in the line of defense. It was very close to the hill, and if it were not occupied, it would mask the fire more or less, and the line would have to

be drawn well back; if it were held, it would have all the disadvantages of an advanced position—it would soon be taken on three sides, would then have to be given up, and the enemy, in close pursuit, might get into the main position. To include it in the main line would bring the right flank so far to the front as to endanger it. Besides, in this case, the advantages of the hill east of Jedenhofen, for defense against an attack from the north, would have to be given up.

On the whole, it seemed best not to hold the mill, although this would make it necessary to move the infantry line well back, and prevent the use of much artillery. It would still be possible to put a few guns in pits along the infantry line. More than a platoon could hardly be used; the rest of the battery thus broken up could be used in the same way, to sweep the front of the works. Two guns could be put in back of Jedenhofen, to fire toward Weichs, and two southeast of Albertshofen, in the woods, to fire down the valley. These dispositions would strengthen the infantry line greatly.

Finally, machine guns should be placed so as to cover particularly important points, such as the mill at Jedenhofen, the Ebersbach ravine and the village of Weichs, and to sweep the front of the position.

At 12.45 the brigade commander gave the following orders:

I mean to place the brigade in position as follows: one battalion 1st Reserve Infantry on the hill 300 m. east of Jedenhofen; the 2d Reserve Infantry on the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen, inclusive.

The 2d Reserve Infantry will entrench on the general line of the Jedenhofen—Albertshofen road. The battalion of the 1st will entrench the hill so as to hold it against attacks either from the Glonn or from Asbach and the railway. This hill is particularly important, since it forms the extreme right of the army.

Special care should be taken to provide for flanking fire along the front of the position. Machine guns will be placed so as to assist in this. One machine gun platoon of the 2d Reserve Infantry will be placed at Albertshofen to sweep the front of the 33d Infantry, which connects with us there. Arrangements will be made with that regiment for mutual support.

The artillery will entrench on this ridge, prepared to fire upon the high ground about Aufhausen. The position should be so chosen that fire can also be brought to bear upon advancing infantry as long as possible. One platoon will be placed on the hill east of Jedenhofen to support the battalion there, one in rear of Jedenhofen to fire toward Weichs, and one in the woods to our left, to fire toward Ebersbach.

Commanding officers will reconnoiter the ground assigned to them, and report to me at Rammelsbach at 1.45 for final orders.

The brigade commander then sent his adjutant to Rammelsbach to draft an order, and went to Esterhofen, where, at 1 o'clock, he met the chief of staff of the 5th Corps, and received the following information:

The hostile army, estimated at three corps, reached the line Schrobenhausen — Pöttmes — Tierhaupten yesterday afternoon. Hostile infantry was seen this morning at Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen (near Altomünster), and appears to be there still.

The commander in chief expects an attack tomorrow morning, and will at first stand on the defensive here. Later on, he plans a counter-attack by the 3d Corps, which is on the left.

The 5th Corps has orders to hold the line Jedenhofen—Kloster Indersdorf at all hazards; but to send such troops as can be spared from the 10th Division to Sulzemoos to assist the 3d Corps.

The corps, then, must hold its present position until the action on the left is decided. The work of the 1st Reserve Brigade is the hardest and most important, since it forms the extreme right of the army, and its position at Jedenhofen must be held at any cost.

The corps commander has no infantry available at present for support, but he intends to place the 20th Brigade and the 20th F. A. in Rettenbach and Giebing as soon as possible. These troops are now on the march by way of Röhrmoos, Riedenzhofen and Vierkirchen, and cannot be expected to arrive at Rettenbach before 5 o'clock. The 10th Division has been held back, east of the Isar; it can hardly have reached Dachau before noon, and the 19th Brigade, which is at the head of the column, with the 19th F. A., must take the road through Webling to Sulzemoos, to join the 3d Corps.

The 1st Battalion 5th Heavy Artillery will probably arrive about 5 o'clock, and will be sent to strengthen the right flank of the brigade.

Corps headquarters will be at Esterhofen tonight. Army headquarters are at Schwabhausen; we communicate by telegraph through Dachau. The 1st Reserve Brigade will put in a field telephone line to corps headquarters.

General P reported that his brigade was resting at Vierkirchen, and would commence work on the entrenchments at 2 o'clock; that the 1st Battalion 1st Reserve Infantry had been pushed forward to the other side of the Glonn. He said that he would go first to Rammelsbach, and later on be at the railway section-house 1 km. north of Esterhofen. Before leaving, he asked that the officer commanding the heavy artillery be sent to him as soon as possible, and that he be kept informed of the movements of the corps reserve.

Riding past the brigade, he left orders to be ready to move at 2 o'clock. The commander of the 1st Reserve Infantry reported that six wagon-loads of tools had been collected—600 shovels, 150 picks and 200 mattocks. He directed that two-thirds of these be left at Vierkirchen church for the 2d Reserve Infantry, and the rest taken to the section-house for the 1st; and that the wagons be then used to transport materials for obstacles and overhead cover. These materials were to be

collected in Rammelsbach, Vierkirchen, Pasenbach and Jedenhofen for the 2d Reserve Infantry, in Asbach and Ebersbach for the 1st. In collecting wire for entanglements, he directed that the men be cautioned not to disturb telegraph and telephone lines.

Going on to Rammelsbach, he went over the order drafted by the brigade adjutant, and inserted in it the additional information received from corps headquarters. The order was then written out in manifold, as follows:

1st Reserve Infantry Brigade,
Rammelsbach, 22 Nov., 1.50 P. M.

Brigade Orders No. 2.

1. The hostile army is advancing through Schrobenhausen and Aichach; the heads of its columns at noon today were at Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen, near Altomünster. There is hostile cavalry north of Aufhausen and at Weichs.

2. The army will hold this bank of the Glonn, from Jedenhofen to Gross Berghofen, with strong reserves in rear of the left flank.

3. The 5th Corps holds the right flank; it has been assigned the sector from Jedenhofen to Kloster Indersdorf, inclusive. The 9th Division holds from the Pasenbach ravine to Kloster Indersdorf; the 20th Brigade, with artillery, will be in reserve at Rettenbach and Giebing.

4. The 1st Reserve Brigade is attached to the 5th Corps. With the 2d Battalion 17th Field Artillery and the 1st Battalion 5th Heavy Artillery, it will hold the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen.

5. The 1st Battalion 1st Reserve Infantry will occupy the hill east of Jedenhofen, and construct entrenchments facing the Glonn valley and Asbach.

6. The 2d Reserve Infantry will entrench and hold the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen, inclusive. The trenches will follow the general line of the road. One machine gun platoon will be placed at Albertshofen to flank the position of the 33d Infantry, on the left.

7. The 2d Battalion 17th Field Artillery will prepare gun-pits for two batteries on the ridge southeast of Albertshofen, to fire upon the high ground about Aufhausen. One platoon will be placed on the hill east of Jedenhofen, one at Jedenhofen, and one in the woods southeast of Albertshofen, to sweep the front of the position.

8. The rest of the 1st Reserve Infantry will be in reserve in the western part of the woods north of Vierkirchen, patroling toward Kollbach and Asbach. It will keep in touch with the 1st Battalion, which is on outpost north of the Glonn, and which, when it can no longer hold its position, is to fall back through Asbach and join the reserve.

9. The 1st Battalion 5th Heavy Artillery will be placed in position on its arrival, about 5 P. M.

10. Tools are available as follows: for the 1st Reserve Infantry—200 shovels, 50 picks, 50 mattocks, at the railway crossing 1 km. north of Esterhofen; for the 2d Reserve Infantry—400 shovels, 100 picks, 150 mattocks, at Vierkirchen church.

The 1st Reserve Infantry will collect materials for the work in Asbach and Ebersbach, the 2d in Rammelsbach, Vierkirchen, Pasenbach, Jedenhofen and Albertshofen.

11. Kitchen wagons will draw supplies from the ration wagons. The commissary, 1st Reserve Infantry, will be in charge; he will keep all kitchen wagons west of Vierkirchen, ration wagons east of that place, leaving roads clear. The trains will remain where they are.

12. Brigade headquarters, Rammelsbach; after 3 P. M., railway section-house 1 km. north of Esterhofen. The signal detachment will connect regimental and brigade headquarters by telephone; an officer will remain at each station.

P,
Maj. Gen.

Copies to commanding officers.

The following message was then sent by a cyclist, by way of Jedenhofen, to the 1st Battalion 1st Reserve Infantry, at Ebersbach:

1st Reserve Brigade, Rammelsbach, 22 Nov., 2 P. M.

C. O. 1st Bn. 1st Res. Inf.:

1. Hostile army, probably three corps, advancing through Schrobenhausen and Aichach; head of columns today at noon, Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried, Pfaffenhofen. Hostile cavalry at Erlhausen.

2. Our army will hold the south bank of the Glonn. Our brigade attached to 5th Corps, which holds the right flank, from Jedenhofen to Kloster Indersdorf.

3. The brigade will begin work on entrenchments, from the hill east of Jedenhofen to Albertshofen, at 2.30 P. M. One battalion 1st Res. Inf. has the hill, the 2d Res. Inf. the rest of the line. The remainder of the 1st Res. Inf. will be in reserve in woods north of Vierkirchen; artillery attached to brigade on hill south of Jedenhofen.

4. Your battalion will remain north of the Glonn, reconnoitering through Jetzendorf, Stachusried and Ainhofen toward the Klenau—Hilgertshausen road. Try to locate troops reported at Hilgertshausen, and patrol toward Paindorf and Lampertshausen. Delay advance of the enemy, but in case of serious attack fall back through Asbach.

5. Kitchen wagons report to the regimental commissary at Vierkirchen.

6. Brigade headquarters at railway section-house 1 km. north of Esterhofen.

P,
Maj. Gen.

FIRST RESERVE INFANTRY.

The regimental commander sent for his battalion commanders and regimental commissary, and gave the following orders:

The commissary will take charge of the kitchen and ration wagons of the whole brigade. Kitchen wagons will draw supplies from the ration wagons, and all will park at Vierkirchen, kitchen wagons west of town, ration wagons east, leaving the roads clear.

The 2d Battalion will move to the railway section-house 1 km. north of Esterhofen, pick up the tools left there for it, and go on to the hill east of Jedenhofen, where it will halt under cover. One platoon of the machine gun company, and the regimental tool wagons, will accompany it. Materials for entrenchments will be collected in Asbach and Ebersbach.

The 3d Battalion and machine gun company will move by way of Rammelsbach to the western part of the woods north of Vierkirchen, where they will await orders, patroling toward Petershausen and Ebersbach.

Commanding officers of battalions and machine gun company join me as soon as possible at the section-house, to look over the ground.

Near the section-house the officers rejoined the regimental commander, and all galloped to the hill east of Jedenhofen. Here they dismounted, left their horses under cover, and went far enough up the hill so that they could see over. The regimental commander then, at 2 o'clock, gave the following orders:

The stream in front is the Glonn. Infantry can cross it almost anywhere, but it should be reconnoitered.

To the right front is Asbach; beyond it is Petershausen; the big red building there is the railway station; still further on, half way up the slope, you see Ober Marbach.

To the left of Asbach is the Wasenhof, where you see the red roofs; farther to the left is Ziegelberg, hidden in the trees.

Straight across the Glonn are Ebersbach and Aufhausen; our 1st Battalion is there on outpost. You can see one company of it on the hill southwest of Aufhausen. The large town to the left, in the valley, is Weichs.

The enemy is advancing through Schrobenhausen and Aichach, and the heads of his columns at noon today were at Hilgertshausen,

Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen. The 1st Battalion is in contact with hostile cavalry.

The army is going to hold the line of the Glonn, from Jedenhofen to Gross Berghofen. Our brigade is attached to the 5th Corps, and is assigned the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen; the 9th Division prolongs the line to Kloster Indersdorf.

The village behind us is Jedenhofen; the right of the 2d Reserve Infantry is there.

Our 2d Battalion and one platoon of the machine gun company are to occupy the hill where we now stand. It marks the extreme right of the army, and must be held at any cost.

The 3d Battalion and machine gun company will be in brigade reserve in the woods on the other side of the railway. When the 1st Battalion can no longer hold its position, it is to fall back through Asbach and join the 3d. This evening strong corps reserves will be at Rettenbach and Giebing.

Fortify the hill strongly, facing Asbach as well as the Glonn. The mill at Jedenhofen will not be occupied. A platoon of artillery is attached to the battalion, and the guns will be placed in pits on the line.

I shall be at the railway crossing to the right, and at 4 o'clock shall inspect the trenches.

SECOND BATTALION.

Meanwhile the 2d Battalion had reached the section-house, and halted to get the tools. The battalion commander directed his adjutant to supervise the issue, then to form the battalion in line of columns behind the hill, facing toward the Glonn, and to send company commanders forward at once.

Examining the ground, the major saw at once that the weakest point would be opposite the mill; the enemy here could soon get in to within 600 m. of the main position, even if this were retired almost to the top of the hill. It would be possible,

however, to put in several tiers of trenches, and to construct obstacles.

To the north, toward Asbach, there was a fine field of fire to extreme range. The right appeared almost impregnable, unless a turning movement beyond the railway should be made.

At 2.10 the battalion commander gave the following orders to his captains:

The enemy's army is advancing upon the Glonn through Schrobenhausen and Aichach. The heads of his columns at 11 o'clock this morning were at Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen. Our 1st Battalion, which is on outpost across the Glonn, is in contact with hostile cavalry. Infantry can cross the Glonn almost anywhere, but there are some deep places. At Ebersbach and farther to the left you can see some of the troops on outpost.

Our army is going to hold the line of the Glonn. Our brigade is attached to the 5th Corps, and has the right of the line, from this hill to Albertshofen, the place with the red roofs that you see to the left.

This battalion is to occupy this hill, and entrench it so as to face both Ebersbach and Asbach.

The 2d Reserve Infantry is on our left, with its right at Jedenhofen. On our right, across the railway, our 3d Battalion will be in reserve. When the 1st Battalion can no longer hold its position, it will fall back through Asbach and join the 3d. The corps reserve will be at Rettenbach and Giebing.

The 5th, 6th and 7th Companies will be in the first line, the 8th in support.

The 5th Company will entrench facing Asbach, on a front of 200 m., left on the road from Vierkirchen. Flanking fire from the railway embankment will be arranged for.

The 6th Company will come next, at 100 m. interval. It will construct its trenches in tiers, facing the Ziegelberg woods, on a front of 150 m.

The 7th Company will take 100 m. interval from the 6th, and entrench in the same manner, facing the mill, front 100 m., as near the top of the hill as possible.

Two guns of the 17th F. A. will be placed in the line of the 6th Company, and two machine guns in that of the 7th.

Trenches will be made as strong as possible, and so placed as to assist each other by flanking fire.

The 8th Company will send a platoon to construct a wire entanglement in front of the 7th, and will dig communicating trenches to the 6th and 7th. Its position will be here, in rear of the hill.

Half of each company will work at a time, and the other half be ready for action. The positions will be marked out on the ground at once, but work will not be begun until I have inspected them.

The 5th Company will post observers to watch the sector from Kollbach to the woods south of Ziegelberg, the 7th Company from there to Weichs.

Ammunition wagons will join the 8th Company. I will inspect the position, commencing with the 5th Company.

THIRD BATTALION.

The commanding officer of the 3d Battalion accompanied the regimental commander to the railway crossing 1,800 m. south of Asbach, receiving the following instructions on the way:

You know the situation, and the orders of the brigade. Your battalion is in brigade reserve. Take it to the clearing east of here, and post it under cover, facing north. Observe toward Kollbach and Petershausen, and connect by flag signal with the outpost battalion. Reconnoiter roads through the woods, and report your position to brigade headquarters. I shall be here, at the section-house.

The battalion meanwhile was approaching on the Vierkirchen—Asbach road, and the head of the column was now

only 400 m. from the railway crossing. The battalion commander joined it, called the company commanders up, and gave the following verbal orders at 2.20 P. M.

The battalion will halt in the clearing 400 m. in front of us, facing north, left at the railway crossing, interval between companies 25 m. When the formation is completed, report to me at the north edge of the woods.

The companies moved into position, each taking such formation as the ground most favored. Three were in platoon column; the 12th, on the left, remained in column of squads, to take advantage of the cover afforded by the railway embankment. Arms were stacked, and the company commanders rejoined the battalion commander.

In front of them was rising ground, above which appeared the two church towers of Kollbach. Nothing could be seen beyond. Toward the Glonn the view was better; they could see parts of the railway, the stream itself from Ebersbach to Asbach, the hills on the other side, and up the ravine to Aufhausen. To the east was low ground all along the edge of the woods; in the background was Piflitz.

Major S pointed out the principal landmarks, and continued:

The heads of the hostile columns were at Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen this morning. There is hostile cavalry north of Aufhausen and at Weichs.

If the enemy attacks, our army will hold the south bank of the Glonn. The 5th Corps, to which our brigade is attached, is on the right, from the hill east of Jedenhofen to Kloster Indersdorf.

Our 2d Battalion is on the extreme right, on the hill there where you see the men entrenching; on its left is the 2d Reserve Infantry. We are in brigade reserve.

The 9th Company will post men in observation in the northern salient of the woods, to watch the sector from Kollbach to Petershausen, and keep in touch with the platoon on hill 496. It will keep watch of the signal station in Kollbach church tower, note messages sent, and report them to me. It will also have observers in the south edge of the woods, watching Giebing and Rettenbach, where strong corps reserves are expected this evening.

The 11th Company will observe the sector from Petershausen to Aufhausen, from a station at the section-house southeast of Asbach.

The 12th Company will send a squad to the railway crossing 1800 m. south of Asbach, to observe the sector from Aufhausen to Weichs, and keep in touch with the 2d Battalion on the hill east of Jedenhofen. It will connect by flag signals with the 1st Battalion at Ebersbach, and reconnoiter the Glonn from the railway bridge to Jedenhofen mill, marking the deep places. It will also post a sentinel in the corner of the woods here to our left.

Major S rode away to examine the ground that his battalion might have to use, reasoning as follows:

Captain A will supervise the posting of these groups. Captain B will take charge of the battalion; I will return in half an hour.

The battalion is in brigade reserve, and is on the extreme right of the army. It is impossible to foresee how it may ultimately be used; but it must either prolong the line, or be sent in, offensively or defensively, to meet a turning movement. We may also have to take position so that the 1st Battalion may fall back under cover of our fire.

In any event, the battalion will be used in the space bounded by Kollbach, Asbach and the woods north of Vierkirchen. It will be well to reconnoiter this ground, and there should be plenty of time to do it.

If we take the offensive, it will be either in the direction of Ebersbach or in that of Asbach. In either case, the railway embankment is important. Troops can be deployed behind it preparatory to an advance

toward Ebersbach; or, under its cover, they can be moved by the flank almost to Asbach, if it is desired to occupy that place.

For defensive use, we have the embankment and the high ground between Kollbach and Asbach. Here we may prolong the main line, take position to aid the outpost battalion in its withdrawal, or meet an enveloping movement across the valley. In case of a turning movement from Petershausen, we can take our first position on hill 496, a second on the ridge south of it, and a final one in the edge of the woods. The woods will also be useful in case of an advance of the corps reserves from Rettenbach and Giebing.

Major S personally reconnoitered the embankment and hill 496. In this hill, at 2.50 P. M., he met Lieutenant M, who was there with a platoon of the 5th Company, and who reported as follows:

I have strong parties at the Asbach, railway and Petershausen bridges, where they have joined the cavalry detachments. There is a flag signal station in the western church tower in Kollbach, which is in communication with brigade headquarters at Vierkirchen, through an intermediate station in Rettenbach church tower.

I have learned nothing of the enemy. As I passed through Kollbach I picked up a hostile Ulan, who had been hurt by a fall from his horse and left behind. Perhaps you would like to see him; but there is not much to be gotten out of him. He is not badly hurt, and I was going to send him to the rear.

Major S informed the lieutenant of the situation and intentions of the brigade, and pointed out to him the outpost position across the Glonn. He asked him to communicate any important information, telling him that the battalion had a signal man on the railway embankment at the edge of the woods, to take messages from Kollbach.

From the prisoner he learned that he had been with a

patrol that had started from headquarters of the 1st Ulans, at Klenau, at 4 A. M. It had encountered hostile infantry at Kammerberg, and fallen back; at Kollbach he had had a fall, and been left behind.

Returning to the battalion at 3.20, the major found that the patrols and outguards were out, and that signal communication had been established with the 1st Battalion and with Kollbach. Tables and chairs had been set out for his headquarters, under the viaduct. He dismounted, and the adjutant laid out maps and writing materials. The major dictated a message to the brigade commander, reporting his dispositions and what he had learned from the prisoner, and one to the 1st Battalion, giving information of his position and orders.

SECOND RESERVE INFANTRY.

Colonel A sent for his battalion and company commanders, and, at 2.10 P. M., gave the following verbal orders:

The regiment will entrench on the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen, and hold the position at any cost. Commanding officers of battalions and the machine gun company will ride ahead with me to look over the ground.

Captain B will take charge of the regiment, and will divide the tools equally among the battalions, which will then move into position as follows: 1st Battalion, Jedenhofen; 2d, north edge of the woods southeast of Albertshofen; 3d, south edge of the same woods. One platoon of the machine gun company will be attached to each battalion. On arriving at the position assigned, troops will halt under cover and await orders.

An officer of the 1st Battalion will collect entrenching tools and materials in Rammelsbach, Vierkirchen, Esterhofen and Pasenbach, and bring them to Jedenhofen in requisitioned wagons.

Kitchen wagons will draw necessary supplies from ration wagons,

and all will report to the regimental commissary of the 1st Reserve Infantry. Two cyclists from the 2d Battalion will accompany them.

Brigade headquarters at Rammelsbach until 3 P. M.; thereafter railway section-house 1 km. north of Esterhofen.

Colonel A then rode with the officers designated to the hill south of Jedenhofen, giving them, while on the way, the following information:

An attack is expected tomorrow from strong hostile forces, whose advanced troops are today at Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen, 10 or 12 km. to the northwest. The army will occupy a defensive position on this side of the Glonn, with heavy reserves in rear of the left ready to assume the offensive.

The 5th Corps is on the right, from Jedenhofen to Kloster Indersdorf. Our brigade is attached to that corps, and occupies the extreme right, from the hill east of Jedenhofen to Albertshofen.

A battalion of the 1st Reserve Infantry will be on the hill east of Jedenhofen; this regiment will entrench and hold the line Jedenhofen—Albertshofen. One battalion of the 1st is in reserve in the woods north of Vierkirchen, and one on outpost across the Glonn, about Aufhausen. West of Albertshofen is the 9th Division.

The artillery already at work on entrenchments here is the 2d Battalion 17th F. A., which is attached to the brigade. Two batteries will be in position on this hill, so placed as to fire at long range, and also to take part in the close defense. This should be considered in laying out trenches.

Heavy artillery is coming up in our rear, somewhere about Pasenbach.

In front of us and a little to the right is Jedenhofen, where our right is to rest. Farther on, across the Glonn, are Aufhausen and Ebersbach. The large place to the left front is Weichs. Still farther to the left you can see Albertshofen, where our left flank is to be.

The Glonn is not a serious obstacle for infantry, but there are some deep places. Cavalry can cross only at bridges and fords, which are all held by us.

I will assign sections of the defensive line as follows: 1st Battalion, from Jedenhofen to the clump of trees there on the road to Albertshofen; 2d Battalion from there to Albertshofen. The works will be made as strong as possible, and planned for mutual support.

The materials collected in Jedenhofen will be equally divided between the 1st and 2d Battalions. The latter may also use what it can find in Albertshofen, and, by arrangement with the 33d Infantry, collect more in Weichs.

The 3d Battalion will remain in reserve in rear of these woods. Later on it will construct covered approaches and communicating trenches.

Construction will begin at once. Troops will work in two reliefs, one being ready for action at all times.

I will inspect the position, beginning at the right.

The colonel then asked the commander of the artillery battalion to send him the battery commander who was to furnish the guns for use in the infantry position. When he and his chiefs of platoon had reported, the colonel rode with them and the captain of the machine gun company to the hill east of Jedenhofen, arriving there at 2.50 P. M. Here he learned what was to be the position of the 2d Battalion 1st Reserve Infantry. It was decided that the two guns assigned to this part of the line should be so placed as to fire upon Asbach and the Jedenhofen mill; and that the machine guns with the 5th Company 1st Reserve Infantry should be placed to sweep the front of the 1st Battalion 2d Reserve Infantry, whose right company was in like manner to support the 5th Company.

Meeting the commanding officer of the 1st Battalion in Jedenhofen, the colonel directed that a platoon of artillery and

one of machine guns be placed in the western part of Jedenhofen, to cover the foreground of the whole position as far as Albertshofen.

The 1st Battalion had planned a position for one company, a little in front of Jedenhofen. On a line with this, 100 m. to the left, were to be trenches for two companies, with a front of 250 m., left flank on the Jedenhofen—Albertshofen road. The remaining company was to be in support behind Jedenhofen. Cover was being constructed for battalion headquarters in rear of the left flank, and was to be connected by telephone with the firing-trenches and with the support.

The 2d Battalion had two companies at work on trenches along the Jedenhofen—Albertshofen road. In the salient, traverses were being built to protect two machine guns. One company, a little to the left and rear, was entrenching in front of Albertshofen, facing Weichs. The other company was in support, in the Pasenbach ravine. Battalion headquarters were to be entrenched on the north edge of the woods southeast of Albertshofen, with telephone connection to the firing-trenches.

The colonel ordered the third machine gun platoon into position in rear of Albertshofen, to sweep the front of the 33d Infantry. A place was found for the remaining platoon of artillery at the northwest corner of the woods, from which it could fire upon the mill at Jedenhofen, and also take part in the close defense of the position.

He decided to have his own headquarters in the north edge of the woods. Notice of this was sent to the battalions, and the commander of the 3d Battalion ordered to report to him there.

When that officer reported, at 3.20 P. M., he received the following orders:

Your battalion will remain where it is, in reserve.

You will construct cover here for regimental headquarters, and connect it by telephone with the 1st and 2d Battalions. Put a signal station at the south edge of the woods, to communicate with headquarters of the 17th Brigade at Breitenwiesen and of our own brigade at the section-house.

Report when communication is established..

Also construct a communicating trench from here to the 2d Battalion and mark a covered route from your position to Jedenhofen.

The band will report to the regimental surgeon.

HOSPITAL SERVICE.

The surgeon was instructed to make his preparations for establishing a hospital service, and report his plans as soon as possible. He at once rode back to the band, which was with the 3d Battalion, and said to the drum-major:

The band is ordered to report to me for hospital duty. Leave your instruments here, and divide your men into three parties, to collect supplies. The things most needed are wagons filled with hay or straw, for transporting the wounded; I also want bedding, etc.

Party No. 1 will work in Vierkirchen, Rammelsbach and Jedenhofen; No. 2 in Weichs and Albertshofen. You yourself, with Party No. 3, will await orders at the church in Pasenbach.

All wagons and supplies will be brought to the point where the Albertshofen road leaves Pasenbach.

He then asked for the sanitary personnel and equipment of the 3d Battalion, to be ordered to the same place. He himself, with the battalion surgeon, went directly there.

Pasenbach was found to be a very suitable place for caring for the wounded. There was plenty of water, and the large hotel near the railway station could be used for a hospital; the

largest room could be used as an operating-room, the others as wards, and a large barn near by as a receiving-room. If space here should prove insufficient, the houses in the vicinity could be used, or field hospitals set up between Esterhofen and Pasenbach. No regular dressing station could be established, since no ambulance company was available.

Having looked over the situation, the regimental surgeon said to the battalion surgeon:

Subject to approval by higher authority, I shall establish a dressing station here in Pasenbach. The hospital will be in this hotel, using such of the neighboring houses as may from time to time be needed. The barn over there will be the receiving station.

Make preparations for receiving the wounded, using the detachment of the band that I ordered to the church. If anything more is necessary, call upon the village president for it. Use no supplies except what may be collected in the vicinity; regular medical stores will be kept intact. The principal work for the present will be to police the buildings to be used, and get together mattresses, bedding, lanterns, etc.

I am going to regimental headquarters, and shall return here in time to make final arrangements. Wait here for me.

The battalion surgeon left in charge went first to the village president, and said:

A hospital is to be established in Pasenbach and Esterhofen. The hotel near the railway station, and the houses numbered 32, 33, 34 and 35, will have to be prepared for the reception of the wounded. Please have these buildings vacated at once, and have some of your people come to the hotel to clean and prepare them for hospital use.

I shall have to call upon you for all bedding not absolutely needed by your people, especially sheets. My men will collect these things, commencing at the west end of town. Provisions and stimulants will also be needed.

Receipts will be given for everything taken, and full value paid. If your people run short of provisions, our commissary will take care of them.

We shall need three wagons to transport the wounded; please have them sent to the church. It would be well to have someone representing you accompany my men. You know that towns that treat the wounded well are taken care of by the army.

The president arranged for the wagons, and asked the priest, who had joined them, to go with the party to collect supplies. The surgeon then went to the church, and gave the drum-major the following orders:

Take these three wagons, start at the west end, and go through the whole town of Pasenbach, collecting bedding, towels, provisions, spirits, etc. Bring everything to me at the hotel. The priest here will go with you.

He explained to the priest exactly what was required, and then returned to the hotel to supervise the policing.

The regimental surgeon, on his return to headquarters, made the following report:

I think it would be well to consolidate all the hospital service for the first line of the brigade. We have no ambulance company, but by dispensing with separate regimental dressing stations we can establish one good station for the brigade.

Pasenbach is the best place for this. There are buildings and supplies enough there to make the wounded comfortable, although of course a field hospital ought to be sent there later. All preparations are now being made that can be without using any of the regular hospital men or equipment; it hardly seems time for that yet.

There will be no great difficulty about getting the wounded back to Pasenbach. Wagons are being requisitioned, and I hope to get

enough to improvise two ambulance stations. The band can be used to take charge of them.

One station ought to be in rear of Jedenhofen, and the other at the southern edge of the woods where the 3d Battalion is. The wounded could get to the second station through the woods, or by the Pasenbach ravine; a covered route from Jedenhofen to the first should be found, and marked.

The principal trouble will be the shortage of attendants. The wounded not only of this regiment, but also of the 2d Battalion 1st Reserve Infantry and of both artillery battalions, will all get back to Pasenbach. It would help if all the medical personnel and equipment of these commands could be sent to Pasenbach, to report to me as senior surgeon.

The colonel approved this plan, and had the surgeon write the following message to brigade headquarters:

2d Reserve Infantry, Woods S. E. of Albertshofen,
22 Nov., 4.15 P. M.

Adj't 1st Res. Inf. Brig.,
Section-house 1 km. N. of Esterhofen:

Recommend consolidation of hospital service of brigade; dressing station to be in Pasenbach, where preparations are now being made, and medical personnel and equipment of 2d Bn. 1st Res. Inf., this regiment, and both artillery battalions to report to me there as senior surgeon.

Request field hospital there tomorrow. Scheme for details of arrangement enclosed.

L,
Surgeon.

Approved:
A, Colonel.

(Enclosure.)

Surgeon of 2d Res. Inf. placed in charge of hospital service of

brigade. Medical personnel and equipment of 2d Bn. 1st Res. Inf., 2d Res. Inf., 2d Bn. 17th F. A., 1st Bn. 5th Heavy A., placed under his orders.

Dressing station, Pasenbach. Rendezvous for sick and slightly wounded at same place until 4 A. M. tomorrow; thereafter with 9th Division at Klein Inzemoos.

Ambulance stations, after 4 A. M. tomorrow: (1) 500 m. south of Jedenhofen on Vierkirchen road; (2) south of woods southeast of Albertshofen, on Pasenbach road. Troops will reconnoiter covered routes.

One-third the medical personnel of each unit, with all equipment that can be spared, report to surgeon 2d Res. Inf. at Esterhofen railway station at 4 A. M. tomorrow.

The senior surgeon is authorized to communicate direct with units.

This message reached brigade headquarters at 4.30 P. M., being carried by the adjutant of the 2d Reserve Infantry, who went to report on the dispositions of the regiment.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

At 4 P. M. the following corps order was received:

5th Army Corps, Esterhofen, 22 Nov., 3.45 P. M.

Field Orders No. 2.

(Extract for 1st Res. Inf. Brig.)

1. At noon today the advanced troops of the enemy were in Hilgertshausen, Pipinsried and Pfaffenhofen.

2. Work will be continued on the entrenchments until dark, when troops will be quartered as follows: 1st Res. Inf. Brig.—Asbach, Jedenhofen, Albertshofen, Pasenbach, Vierkirchen.

* * * * * * * *

Strong details will be left on guard in the trenches.

3. Outposts: 1st Res. Inf. Brig. north of the Glonn, on the line Zeigelberg—Aufhausen, thence to the Weichs—Fränking road, there

connecting with the outpost of the 9th Division. Roads from Jetzendorf, Gumpertsdorf and Hilgertshausen will be patroled during the night, and watch kept on the valley of the Ilm.

* * * * * * * *

4. Corps headquarters, Esterhofen. Brigade headquarters report by telephone.

Accompanying the corps order was the following:

5th Army Corps, Esterhofen, 22 Nov., 3.45 P. M.

Circular.

(Extract for 1st Res. Inf. Brig.)

1. *Subsistence.*—Issue depot opens 11 P. M., Röhrmoos railway station. Wagons of 1st Res. Inf. Brig. move by Vierkirchen—Riedenzhofen. Road from depot to Schönbrunn must be kept clear.

2. *Ammunition.*—Ammunition wagons will be emptied, and sent at 3.00 A. M. to refill from trains on Pasenbach—Albertshofen road.

Artillery ammunition with batteries will be stored in magazines at positions; caissons refill at 4.00 A. M. from trains at Gross Inzemoos. Caissons of 2d Bn. 17th F. A. will not pass through Pasenbach before 3.00 A. M.

3. *Hospital Service.*—Field Hospital No. 5 will follow Inf. Am. Train to Pasenbach, for use of 1st Res. Inf. Brig. Field Hospital No. 6 will be at Gross Inzemoos, in reserve, at 10.00 A. M.

4. *Field Trains* will join troops; by 4.00 A. M. all must be off the roads, in park. Those of the 1st Res. Inf. Brig. will be south of Vierkirchen, on both sides of the Riedenzhofen road.

5. *Horse Depot* will be in Röhrmoos tomorrow morning.

6. *Mail Orderlies* from 9th Div. field postoffice, Röhrmoos railway station, will be at H. Q. 1st Res. Brig. at 4.00 A. M. to collect mail.

7. *Line of Communications.*—Klein Inzemoos, Ampermoching, Schleissheim, Munich. Nearest station, Ampermoching; nearest hospital, Munich.

8. *Trains* will march well closed up, on the right-hand side of the

road. No halts will be made within the limits of towns. Captain A, of the corps staff, is assigned to general supervision within the area Vierkirchen—Pasenbach—Gross Inzemoos—Röhrmoos—Biberbach.

These orders were received over the telephone, written down, and repeated back as a check. The brigade commander had left headquarters to inspect the position; the adjutant was about to draft orders based upon them, when the commander of the heavy artillery battalion reported. He said that his battalion, marching at the head of the 20th Infantry Brigade, would reach Pasenbach about 6.00 p. m.; that his orders from corps headquarters were to leave the 20th Brigade at Röhrmoos, come to Pasenbach, and report to the commander of the 1st Reserve Brigade.

The brigade adjutant showed Major X the situation, and the dispositions of the brigade, and added:

The brigade commander intends to put your guns in on both sides of the railway, about opposite here. Your principal duty will be to support the right flank, firing in the directions of Aufhausen and Weichs. If possible, he would like to have you also cover the valley, between Petershausen and Weichs. Begin your reconnaissance at once, so as to work on your entrenchments during the night. The infantry is all at work, so you can count on no assistance.

The major started out to reconnoiter, and the adjutant again prepared to work on his orders. Just then, at 4.30 p. m., the brigade commander returned, and began to read the corps orders; but before he had finished heavy firing was heard from the north. He and his staff mounted, and rode to the hill east of Jedenhofen.

OUTPOST (1st Battalion 1st Reserve Infantry).

From reports received early in the afternoon, it appeared that Paindorf and Reichertshausen were clear of the enemy,

and that hostile cavalry at Jetzendorf and Eglersried prevented reconnaissance toward Hilgertshausen. At least a regiment of Ulans was at Jetzendorf, and the Light Horse squadrons driven back from Ebersbach were at Eglersried.

About 3.00 o'clock the enemy's patrols grew very active along the Glonn, but were mostly stopped by the bridge guards.

At 4.00 o'clock the captain of the 1st Company reported as follows to the battalion commander:

> My patrols can no longer get into the woods north of Edenpfaffenhofen; they are fired upon from all along the edge. One patrol that has just come in reports that Thann is occupied, apparently by infantry.

The battalion commander gave orders for the reserve to hold itself in readiness for action, and galloped with the company commander to the little hill 800 m. northeast of Aufhausen. Part of the 3d platoon was here, and the 1st could be seen in position just east of Aufhausen.

About 4.00 o'clock a heavy rifle fire was opened from the edge of the woods opposite the 1st platoon. It was not returned, the range being very long and the enemy entirely invisible. About 4.15 a thick skirmish line, some 300 m. long, advanced out of the woods for about 400 m., and there halted to fire. This fire was returned effectively by the 1st and 3d platoons, that of the 3d being especially effective, since it was a little on the flank. The enemy's line was steadily reinforced.

At about the same time the 2d Company occupied its defensive position on hill 508, and signalled that the enemy's infantry was advancing from the woods south of Fränking. A message also came in to the effect that at 3.15 several battalions of infantry, with artillery, coming from Stachusried, were approaching Eglersried; and the 2d platoon, at Ziegelberg, re-

ported that it was engaged with a small force of infantry advancing from Lindach.

Major M decided that it was time to prepare for withdrawal, and said to the battalion adjutant:

Ride back to the 3d and 4th Companies, and start them for Asbach. Have the battalion surgeon attend to moving the wounded to the mill at Jedenhofen, using details from the 3d and 4th Companies.

At 4.30, the enemy's line having been much strengthened, the major said to the captain of the 1st Company:

I do not wish to become seriously engaged here, and have sent the 3d and 4th Companies back to occupy a second position behind the Glonn, south of Asbach. When they have gotten across, the 2d Company will be ordered back to the mill at Jedenhofen.

Hold your position until you see the 2nd Company go, and then withdraw to Asbach, moving your left first. Send your wounded to Asbach.

I shall be with the 3d and 4th Companies.

When Major M returned to Ebersbach, he found his two companies already on the way to a ford 400 m. south of Asbach. He sent his adjutant to inform the captain of the 2d Company of the movement, and to direct him to withdraw slowly to the Jedenhofen mill and take a new position there. At 4:50 the two companies crossed the Glonn, and the major gave the following orders to the captains:

The 3d and 4th Companies will take position at Asbach, to cover the withdrawal of the 1st Company to Asbach and the 2d to Jedenhofen.

The 3d will deploy with its right at Asbach and its left at the two trees there; the 4th will extend the line 150 m. to the left, with its left a little refused.

Both companies will deploy thin lines, facing the Glonn, with supports behind the railway embankment.

I shall be on the railway, between the two companies.

He then rode on to the railway. The captain of the 3d Company, after crossing the Glonn, gave the following orders:

Our 1st and 2d Companies are engaged with hostile infantry on the other side of the Glonn. The battalion commander does not mean to become seriously engaged there, and is withdrawing the 1st Company to Asbach and the 2d to the mill at Jedenhofen,

The 3d and 4th Companies are to take position here to cover the withdrawal,

This company will occupy a line from Asbach to the two trees there. The 2d and 3d platoons will take 100 m. interval and continue the march to the railway embankment, where they will halt under cover. The 1st, as soon as disengaged, will deploy and occupy the whole line.

I shall be with the 1st platoon. The battalion commander is on the railway.

The orders of the other captain were similar. The position was fully occupied by 5.00 o'clock.

Meanwhile, on the other side of the Glonn, the enemy had gradually strengthened his lines. Edenpfaffenhofen was in his hands, and about a platoon of infantry in the south edge was exchanging shots with the party in Aufhausen. The flanking fire from hill 508 apparently prevented them from advancing farther.

The line opposed to the 1st and 3d platoons had extended to 600 m. front, by successive reinforcements; its left seemed to be in the southeast corner of the woods east of Eglersried. Still, the 1st Company was not yet hard pressed; it had good cover, and its fire had caused heavy losses; although it was much dispersed, its concentric fire made the enemy's advance very slow. The 2d platoon, at Ziegelberg, reported that the enemy there was weak, and that it could still hold its position.

There were two wagons on the valley road, south of the Ziegelberg woods, to carry the wounded, and the company wagons were on the way to Asbach.

At 5.00 o'clock part of the 2d Company crossed the Glonn; hill 508, however, was still occupied. Captain B then gave the following orders to the chief of the first platoon:

The company is not to allow itself to become seriously engaged here; it will retire from the left upon Asbach.

When the 2d Company leaves hill 508, and its last detachments have crossed the Weichs—Ebersbach road, withdraw your platoon in the direction of Asbach. Make a slight resistance on the hill northeast of Ebersbach. The 3d platoon will conform to the movement, passing through the woods south of Ziegelberg, and the 2d platoon by way of the Wasenhof. The company will reassemble at Asbach.

The 3d and 4th Companies are in position south of the Glonn to cover our withdrawal.

Send your wounded to the mill at Jedenhofen, or to the wagons on the road south of the Ziegelberg woods.

I shall be with the 3d platoon.

At 5.20 the men of the 1st platoon began to creep back one or two at a time, and then run down the hill toward Asbach, while those remaining increased the rapidity of their fire. The 3d platoon began to thin its lines in the same way, assembling its men in the northwest corner of the woods.

At 5.30 that part of the 1st platoon on the hill east of Aufhausen also left its position, and fell back in a thin skirmish line to the ridge northeast of Ebersbach. Hardly had it taken position there, when the enemy appeared on the hill it had just left, and was met by fire from those parts of the 1st Company still in position. Soon after, the company commander said to the chief of the 3d platoon:

Withdraw your platoon through the woods to Asbach. Leave one squad in the edge of the woods, to retire with the 1st platoon. The other platoons will follow.

The platoon fired a few rounds rapidly, carried back the last of its wounded, and then crept back to the woods. Just at this time, the 2d Battalion 17th F. A. opened fire from the hill south of Jedenhofen, and soon got its fire adjusted upon the enemy's line east of Aufhausen.

Meanwhile the captain had sent orders to the 2d platoon to conform to the movement of the rest of the company, and fall back upon the railway bridge. At 6.00 o'clock he directed the rest of the 1st platoon to fall back through the woods toward Asbach. The enemy fired upon it as it fell back, but the fire was ineffective on account of the failing light. As the 1st platoon came out of the woods into the Glonn valley the 2d could be seen retiring upon the Wasenhof.

Captain B rode ahead to Asbach, where he found half the company assembled, and placed that part of the 1st platoon that had arrived in position at the edge of the village, south of the church, facing the Glonn. Leaving orders for the rest of the platoon to extend the line to the north when it arrived, he took the 3d platoon to the church. A sergeant was sent to the 2d platoon with the following written message:

The company will hold Asbach. Leave a strong detachment at the railway bridge, and fall back with the rest of the platoon along the embankment to Asbach church.

After dark, at 6.30, the rest of the platoon came in. Lieutenant A reported that the enemy had not followed, and he believed that the artillery fire had forced them back from the hill east of Aufhausen; he had left strong patrols at the north and west edges of the woods.

Captain B left the half platoon in position, but kept the rest of the company together near the church. The 2d platoon soon arrived, and reported that the enemy had not followed beyond Ziegelberg: the platoon had left a patrol at the Wasenhof, and a squad at the railway bridge.

At 6.15 the battalion commander joined the 1st Company in Asbach, received the company commander's report, and gave the following orders:

The battalion will establish outposts on the line from the railway bridge to Jedenhofen mill.

The 1st Company will hold from the bridge to a point 1000 m. south of Asbach; the 2d from there to the outpost of the 2d Reserve Infantry, west of Jedenhofen. A strong line of sentinels will be kept on the Glonn; patrols will be sent to Ziegelberg, Aufhausen and hill 508, and contact maintained with the enemy. The bulk of the 1st Company will remain in Asbach, and hold the town in case the enemy attacks.

The 1st Squadron 1st Reserve Cavalry will be sent to Höckhof to cover the right flank. The 3d and 4th Companies will be in reserve at the railway crossing 1800 m. south of Asbach.

Battalion headquarters will be with the reserve. A lantern signal station will be established there.

BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

The brigade commander arrived on the hill east of Jedenhofen at 4.45, and watched the progress of the outpost action. About 5.30, when the last two companies began to withdraw, he ordered the 2d Battalion 17th F. A. to open fire to cover the movement, which it did effectively.

About the same time the advance guard commander joined him, and reported what had occurred. His information indicated that about a regiment of infantry with some artillery had advanced from Hilgertshausen, by way of Gumpersdorf and

Stachusried, and that large bodies were stationary on the Hilgertshausen—Klenau road. The 9th Division had sent word that hostile infantry had advanced from Ainhofen and taken Weichs, but not attempted to cross the Glonn. He said that he intended, after completing his withdrawal, to occupy an outpost line from the railway bridge to Jedenhofen mill, and requested that the 2d Reserve Infantry connect with him there. He added that he was sending the squadron to the vicinity of the Höckhof to cover the right flank, and to hold the bridge at Petershausen.

The brigade commander approved all this, and then paused to consider the situation.

His outposts had been forced back across the Glonn by superior forces, leaving the opposite bank in the enemy's hands. Although the main hostile force appeared to be stationary, it was possible that strong detachments might be pushed forward by night marches, to attack in the early morning. At the least, there would probably be active patrolling and small night attacks. His first and most important duty seemed to be to guard against these, and prepare for a general attack.

The corps orders of 3.45 P. M. could no longer be carried out, and new dispositions must be made. The outpost line could not be held as intended, and the troops could not be given as much rest.

The outposts would now have to be along the south bank of the Glonn, and south of Weichs even this line would have to be given up; the enemy was close up to the main position. To guard against surprise, the trenches would have to be kept well manned, and reserves ready for a counter-attack in case the enemy advanced during the night.

To meet this emergency, the brigade commander dictated the following order, which was written out in manifold:

1st Res. Inf. Brig., Hill E. of Jedenhofen,
22 Nov., 6 P. M.

Brigade Orders No. 3.

1. Hostile advanced troops, estimated at one regiment of infantry with artillery, hold the north bank of the Glonn. Strong hostile forces are on the Hilgertshausen—Klenau road.

2. The brigade will be prepared to meet a night attack, with trenches manned and reserves ready.

3. Troops not immediately required will be quartered as follows: 1st Res. Inf., Rammelsbach and Vierkirchen; 2d Res. Inf., Pasenbach and Esterhofen; Field Artillery, Pasenbach; Heavy Artillery, Vierkirchen. Guns will remain in position.

4. The 1st Res. Inf. will establish an outpost from the railway bridge to Jedenhofen mill, inclusive; the 2d Res. Inf. from there to Albertshofen. The line of the Glonn will be closely watched, and patrols sent to the hills on the other side. The enemy's patrols must be kept back, and any hostile movement reported promptly. Asbach and the mill at Jedenhofen will be held.

A platoon from the 1st Res. Inf. will be posted on hill 496, west of Jedenhofen, in support of the 1st Squadron 1st Res. Cav., which will hold the bridge at Petershausen, cover the right flank, and patrol toward Hilgertshausen, Klenau and the Ilm valley.

5. Brigade headquarters will be at the section-house 1 km. N. of Esterhofen, where a lantern signal station will be established. Adjutants report for orders at 9 P. M.

Copies of this order were sent to all units, together with copies of the following circular:

1st Reserve Infantry Brigade, Hill E. of Jedenhofen,
22 Nov., 6 P. M.

Circular.

1. *Subsistence.*—Kitchen wagons will replenish stores and rejoin troops, those of the 2d Reserve Infantry at Pasenbach, 1st Reserve In-

fantry at Vierkirchen. Ration wagons will draw supplies tonight; commissaries will report for instructions. Wagons of the artillery will report to the commissary 1st Reserve Infantry at Vierkirchen, 7 P. M.

2. *Ammunition.*—Ammunition wagons will be emptied, and will refill in the morning from the ammunition train on the Pasenbach—Albertshofen road. Wagons of the 1st Reserve Infantry will move by Vierkirchen and Esterhofen, those of the 2d by Albertshofen.

3. *Hospital Service.*—The surgeon 2d Reserve Infantry will take charge of the hospital service for the whole brigade, using personnel and equipment of all units. Dressing station, east end of Pasenbach. Sick and slightly wounded to same place for the present; later to Klein Inzemoos, with 9th Division.

A field hospital will report to the surgeon at Pasenbach at 2 A. M.

4. *Field trains* will join the troops; by 4 A. M. they must be back south of Vierkirchen, where they will park near the Riedenzhofen road.

5. *Corps horse depot* will be in Röhrmoos tomorrow morning.

6. *Mail* leaves brigade headquarters 3.50 A. M.

7. *Line of Communications.* — Klein Inzemoos, Röhrmoos, Ampermoching, Schleissheim, Munich. Nearest station, Ampermoching. Nearest hospital, Munich.

8. *Trains* will march in the strictest order. Captain A, of corps headquarters, has supervision; his orders will be obeyed by all, regardless of rank. Lieutenant X, commanding brigade trains, will have charge in and between Pasenbach and Vierkirchen. Blocking the road, halting within the limits of villages, and driving on the left side of the road, are strictly forbidden.

The following instructions were then drawn up for the commissary of the 1st Reserve Infantry, who was designated to take charge of the ration wagons of the brigade:

Corps supply depot opens at Röhrmoos railway station, 11 P. M. The wagons of the brigade, with those of the artillery (which will be

at Vierkirchen by 8 o'clock), will go by Vierkirchen and Riedenzhofen to draw rations, arriving at midnight. They will come up to the depot immediately after those of the 9th Division, which move by Gross Inzemoos.

The road from the depot to Schönbrunn must be kept free. Wagons will march in the strictest order; they will return by the same road, and remain at Vierkirchen.

Kitchen wagons join troops—1st Reserve Infantry at Vierkirchen, 2d at Pasenbach.

Report return of wagons at brigade headquarters.

Part III.

RETREAT.

BATTLE ORDERS.

General Situation.

The Blue Army of the Danube has crossed the Isar between Landshut and Freising, and advanced to meet strong Red forces, which, crossing the Danube at Rain, Ingolstadt and Neustadt, are moving to the southeast.

Special Situation.

The 2d Blue Army, originally to the left and rear of the 1st, reached the Glonn, and there came into contact with Red troops, coming from Schrobenhausen and Aichach. On November 22d it took up a defensive position on the south bank of the Glonn, from Jedenhofen to Gross Berghofen.

The 5th Corps was on the right. Its commander had placed the 1st Reserve Brigade, which was attached to the corps, on a line from the hill east of Jedenhofen to Albertshofen; the 9th Division prolonged the line to Kloster Indersdorf. The 1st Battalion 5th Heavy Artillery was in position at Pasenbach. All troops were entrenched.

The 10th Division was in reserve, between Giebing and Rettenbach.

During the night the enemy's troops were brought up close to the Glonn. Early in the morning he brought a strong force of artillery into action, and attacked. By noon the fighting was heavy along the whole front of the 2d Army.

It being found that the enemy was extending his front beyond the Wasenhof, and hostile reserves being discovered near Ziegelberg, the commander of the 10th Division was ordered to put the 20th Brigade into position, extending the line from Jedenhofen, through Asbach, to Kollbach. Early in the after-

noon the enemy attacked this line energetically, through Petershausen.

The commander of the 10th Division, at Piflitz, then brought up his 19th Brigade and his artillery brigade between Kollbach and Kammerberg, for a counter-attack upon the enemy's left, north of Kollbach.

Meanwhile the 39th Infantry, which held Kollbach and hill 496, was in difficulties. The enemy kept putting in more and more reserves, and gradually gained a superiority of fire. Finally, when artillery near Aufhausen began to fire into its flank, the regiment was compelled to put in its last reserve. At 3.00 o'clock, as the 38th Infantry was advancing through the woods south of Piflitz, and the 37th marching through Kammerberg to join in the attack, a final effort of the enemy's left dislodged the 39th from Kollbach.

The division commander turned all the available force of the 19th Brigade toward Kollbach, and carried the 39th Infantry forward again. After a fierce hand-to-hand fight, the enemy was driven out again, and pushed back upon the Glonn. The artillery brigade moved up from its first position on hill 504, north of Kammerberg, to the vicinity of Kollbach, and joined in the action. Those batteries that came in west of the village were fired upon by hostile artillery near Sollern, but the range was long and the fire ineffective.

Under this fire from the front, and attacked in flank by a battalion of the 37th Infantry which moved around through the woods at Weissling, the enemy at last fell back. His retreat was hastened by the 5th Dragoons, which, at the decisive moment, appeared at Glonbercha and charged him in flank.

At 4.00 P. M. the troops were disposed as follows:

The 19th Brigade, with parts of the 39th Infantry, had its right in front of Petershausen and its left at the railway bridge,

and was closely engaged with the enemy about Petershausen, which was on fire.

Next on the left was the 40th Infantry. The 1st Battalion occupied Asbach, and was engaged with hostile skirmishers on the opposite bank of the Glonn; it was also under artillery fire from the direction of Aufhausen. The 2d Battalion lay along the railway embankment south of Asbach, and was firing upon hostile infantry, which had attacked about noon, but driven back to the Glonn.

Still farther to the left were the trenches of the 1st Reserve Brigade, whose right was on hill 485 east of Jedenhofen. Here also the enemy had attacked in force, and been driven back toward Ebersbach.

The 3d Battalion 39th Infantry had been assembled in Kollbach as the regiment passed through, and held there as a brigade reserve. The 3d Battalion 40th Infantry and the 10th Pioneer Company were in division reserve on the Kollbach—Rettenbach road, west of Piflitz.

One company of the 37th Infantry was at Weissling, with detachments at Pelka and Waltenhofen, to cover the right flank. The 5th Dragoons had assembled at Mühldorf, and was patrolling down the Glonn as far as Allershausen, and guarding the bridges at Hohenkammer and Herschenhofen.

Division headquarters were at Piflitz, and had established signal communication with officers stationed in the church towers at Kammerberg and Kollbach.

Headquarters of the 19th Infantry Brigade and 10th Field Artillery Brigade, in Kollbach, and of the 20th Infantry Brigade, at the railway section-house south of Asbach, were connected by telephone. Corps headquarters, at Esterhofen, had a telegraph line to the 10th Division.

The kitchen wagons of the 20th Brigade were near Ret-

tenbach, and those of the 19th north of Giebing, under charge of the regimental commissaries. The 20th Brigade had had dinner, but not the 19th.

The division trains were on the Lotzbach—Biberbach road, head of column (bridge train and headquarters wagons) 1 km. south of Biberbach. All the ammunition in the combat trains had been issued; the empty wagons of the 20th Brigade were north of Rettenbach, beside the Kollbach road, and those of the 19th south of Giebing, in the angle between the Biberbach and Rettenbach roads. Each brigade had left an officer with the wagons.

Nearly all the ammunition in the light columns of the artillery had been issued to the batteries; the empty caissons were under cover between Kammerberg and Piflitz, headed north.

The 19th Brigade had a dressing station in Kollbach, and the 40th Infantry one in the ravine west of Piflitz, near the railway. A small station had been opened in Asbach.

The ambulance company of the division had established its dressing station at the northern edge of the woods on the Rettenbach—Kollbach road. Field Hospital No. 10 had been set up in Rettenbach at 2.00 o'clock, using several of the houses; about half its beds were occupied. More and more wounded were coming in, and Field Hospital No. 9 had been ordered established in Kollbach, wheree it was expected to arrive in half an hour.

Word had been received from corps headquarters that one infantry and two artillery ammunition columns would be at Vierkirchen at 7 P. M., for the use of the 10th Division, and that the corps supply depot would be open at midnight at Röhrmoos.

The 10th Division postoffice was at Rettenbach, and that of the 5th Corps at Röhrmoos railway station.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS.

Shortly after 4.00 P. M. an officer from corps headquarters brought the following sealed letter to the division commander:

(Confidential.)

5th Army Corps, Esterhofen, 23 Nov., 3.00 P. M.

Commanding Officer 10th Division:

1. Reliable information indicates that strong hostile reinforcements are coming up, and are now near Ilmmünster. The right of the enemy's main army is advancing in the direction of Freising.

2. Our 1st Army has fallen back behind the Isar today, before superior forces. The 2d Army will retire tonight through Dachau and Palsweis, keeping in touch with the left of the 1st Army.

3. The 5th Corps will take position behind the Amper on the line Weng—Ottershausen, and cover the retreat. All troops not now in the first line will be started for the new position at 4.00 A. M.

4. The troops will march as follows:

(*a*) 10th Division, Bachenhausen—Gross Nöhbach, and parallel roads westward as far as the 1st Reserve Brigade, bridges over the Amper below Haimhausen.

(*b*) 1st Reserve Brigade, Vierkirchen — Schönbrunn — Amperpettenbach—Haimhausen.

(*c*) 9th Division, Gross Inzemoos — Unterweilbach — Hebertshausen, and parallel roads eastward to the 1st Reserve Brigade.

5. The 10th Division, to which is attached the 5th Dragoons at Hohenkammer, will reconnoiter through Allershausen, Hohenkammer and Petershausen toward Freising and the Ilm valley, to locate the right of the enemy's main army, and the force reported in the valley. Places found clear of the enemy will be reported.

6. A general officer of the 10th Division will be designated to take command of all troops left on the line of the Glonn at 4.00 A. M. and move them back as a rear guard at the proper time.

7. All division and brigade trains must be behind the Amper by 4.00 A. M. Empty trains to Munich via Schleissheim.

8. 1st Section corps trains is ordered to Lohhof, 2d to Eching, east of the Isar. Supply depot is moved from Röhrmoos to Lohhof, where it will open at midnight; wagons of 10th Division will use Gross Nöhbach—Maisteig road.

9. Corps headquarters will leave Esterhofen at 3.45 A. M., and move by motor car via Ampermoching to Haimhausen. Officers will be sent to report for orders at 4.30 A. M.

X,
General of Infantry.

Delivered by Captain F, A. D. C.

Captain F, the bearer of this dispatch, informed the division commander that the corps signal troops would take up the Piflitz—Edenpfaffenhofen line at 3.45 A. M.; and said that his orders were to remain at division headquarters as information officer.

The division chief of staff, Captain G, marked on the map with crayon the lines of march indicated in the order, located the different places referred to, and then summed up the situation for the division commander as follows:

The enemy immediately opposed to us is defeated, and will not be in shape to interfere with our movements tonight. The first thing for us to do now is to get our disorganized troops in order again.

We can let General P, commanding the 19th Brigade, furnish the outposts from the extreme right to the railway bridge; and Colonel B, of the 40th Infantry, who has succeeded to the command of the 20th Brigade, from there to the right of the 1st Reserve Brigade.

Troops will then have to be withdrawn from the first line wherever it is possible to do so without danger; this of course can not be done until after dark. Kollbach and the reverse slopes of the ridge west of there would be a good place for the troops of the 19th Brigade

thus withdrawn, and the woods north of Vierkirchen for the 20th. The kitchen wagons could be brought up, and the troops have supper. Then at 4 o'clock they could all be started for Kammerberg and Giebing.

To cross the Amper, there is only one bridge available for the division—that at Gross Nöhbach. The enemy is reported in the Ilm valley, and the right of his main army is moving upon Freising; so hostile cavalry might appear on the Amper at any time. It would therefore seem necessary to put a strong guard at that bridge as soon as possible, and to send small detachments to those at Thurnsberg and Kranzberg. Patrols ought to be sent along the line of the Amper, to Weng and Gross Nöhbach, to look for defensive positions. Fords and bridges should be prepared below Gross Nöhbach; the division bridge train, with the pioneer company and some infantry and cyclists, might be started out at once.

One of the most important things to do is to commence reconnaissance toward the enemy's main army and his forces in the Ilm valley, at the same time screening our own movements by guarding the crossings of the Glonn from Allershausen to Herschenhofen. The 5th Dragoons must attend to this.

Finally, rations and ammunition must be issued, and trains gotten behind the Amper as quickly as possible. The ration and forage wagons are at Biberbach; if orders are sent at once, then by 7 o'clock the artillery can have its wagons at Kammerberg, the 19th Brigade at Giebing, and the 20th at Rettenbach. By 10 o'clock the trains could move again, and ought to get across at Gross Nöhbach between midnight and 1 o'clock. This would make room for the ammunition trains, which are to be at Vierkirchen at 7. If issues from them begin at 11, in Kammerberg, Giebing and Rettenbach, they should easily be across the Amper by 4.

The sanitary troops ought to be informed of the intended retreat at once, so that they will not set up any more equipment. Field Hospital No. 9 ought not to be set up here at all, but go straight on to Ech-

ing. The slightly wounded can march with the trains to Eching; the more serious cases can go on the empty wagons from Kammerberg, Giebing and Rettenbach. Perhaps they can be sent by rail from Eching to Munich.

The slightly wounded can start at once. The main dressing station should be relieved as soon as possible; but the regimental stations will have to go on with their work. Such of their personnel as can be spared can come back with the rear guard.

These orders ought to be sent out at once. A complete order for the withdrawal can wait until the disposition of the troops can be considered. In deciding this, provision will have to be made to check any advance of the enemy by way of Hohenkammer or Allershausen.

Lieutenant-General D, division commander, agreed with this statement of the case, and directed the chief of staff to prepare orders as suggested.

Captain G then dictated the following order to his stenographer, to be written out in manifold on the typewriter, which had been brought along in the motor car:

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 4.30 P. M.

C. O. Trains, Biberbach:

Field trains move at once by Giebing, Kammerberg, Bachenhausen, Unter Bruck to Eching. Division bridge train wait for pioneer company at Fahrenzhausen.

Ration and forage wagons of artillery to Kammerberg, 19th Brigade to Giebing, 20th to Rettenbach, 5th Dragoons to Lauterbach. At the designated places they will clear the roads, park, and await orders. Slightly wounded men at rendezvous at Biberbach, with sanitary personnel and equipment, accompany field trains.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

Meanwhile the division surgeon had prepared, in manifold, the following message:

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 4.30 P. M.

Field Hospital No. 9, Kollbach;
Div. Dressing Station, N. of Rettenbach;
Field Hospital No. 10, Rettenbach:

Use no more men and material than absolutely necessary; keep the rest ready to move. Send seriously wounded to Kammerberg, Giebing and Rettenbach, where empty ration wagons will be available at 10 o'clock to take them to Eching.

Field Hospital No. 9 will move at once to Eching and prepare to receive wounded. Hospital train will be asked for, to be there tomorrow.

Slightly wounded at Biberbach, with all sanitary personnel and equipment, accompany field train to Eching.

By order of Lieutenant-General D.

A,
Surgeon.

The chief of staff having read this latter dispatch, both were given to an aide for delivery. He was instructed to take two troopers from the headquarters guard, go first to Kollbach, then to Rettenbach, and finally to Biberbach; after delivering all his messages, to remain on the Giebing-Rettenbach road, and use the utmost energy in expediting the movement of the trains. He was informed of the intended disposition of them all, including the ammunition trains, and directed to compel the inhabitants to light the roads with torches or fires, hang lanterns in front of all the houses, mark the direct route through the villages, and post men to point out the way. He was given the following credentials:

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 4.45 P. M.

Lieutenant M is detailed to supervise the movement of trains on

the Rettenbach—Giebing—Kammerberg and Giebing—Biberbach roads. His orders will be obeyed by all, regardless of rank.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

Another aide was sent to the 19th Brigade, with instructions to inquire as to the situation there, and to have a company of infantry, with three cyclist officers attached, sent at once to Kammerberg, the company commander reporting in person at division headquarters for orders. On the way back, this aide was to start the pioneer company for Unter Bruck by the way of Kammerberg, and send the company commander to division headquarters for orders.

After attending to these details, the chief of staff dictated the following order for the 5th Dragoons:

(Confidential.)
10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 4.45 P. M.

C. O. 5th Dragoons:

1. The 1st Army has fallen back before superior forces, across the Isar on the line Landshut—Freising. The 2d Army will withdraw tonight upon Eching and Munich.

2. Reliable information indicates that the right of the main hostile army is advancing upon Freising, and that new hostile forces have appeared near Ilmmünster.

3. The 5th Corps will take position behind the Amper, at Weng and Ottershausen, to cover the retreat.

4. The 10th Division will start at 4 A. M. for Gross Nöhbach via Bachenhausen, leaving a rear guard on the Glonn opposite Petershausen and Asbach.

5. Reconnoiter along and between the Glonn and Ilm, and locate the hostile troops in the Ilm valley and the right of the main army. Patrols will be left in contact with the enemy about Petershausen.

Any advance of the enemy across the Glonn on the line Allershausen—Herschenhofen will be delayed as much as possible. Bridges may be destroyed. The crossings of the Amper at Thurnsberg and Kranzberg will be occupied tonight by cyclists, and kept open. When you can no longer hold your ground, retire upon the right of the division.

One platoon will be sent at once to the bridge at Gross Nöhbach, to report to the officer commanding the infantry detachment there, and two platoons to division headquarters.

Ration wagons of the regiment arrive between 7 and 8 P. M. at Lauterbach, and leave there at 11 for Lohhof, via Jarzt and Gross Nöhbach, to refill.

6. Division headquarters here until 4 A. M.; then by motor car via Bachenhausen to Gross Nöhbach. An officer will report there at 4.30 A. M. for orders.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

This order was given to the remaining aide, who was ordered to start for Hohenkammer at once in one of the motor cars, deliver the order to the regimental commander in person, and inform himself of the situation there.

The following orders were then prepared:

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 5.30 P. M.

Division Orders No. 3.

1. The enemy has been repulsed along the front of the whole army. The crossings of the Glonn at Petershausen and Asbach are in our possession.

2. The division will not advance farther, but hold its present positions.

The 19th Brigade will hold the sector from the right flank to the

railway bridge, inclusive; the 20tn Brigade from there to the lines of the 1st Reserve Brigade.

3. After dark all troops that can safely be spared will be withdrawn from the first line. The 19th Brigade will bivouac at Kollbach; the 20th in the woods north of Vierkirchen, west of the Rettenbach—Kollbach road.

4. The artillery brigade will leave one battalion in position to support the 19th Brigade; the rest will bivouac at Kammerberg, Bachenhausen and Viehbach. Necessary escort will be furnished by the 19th Brigade.

5. Division headquarters, Piflitz; adjutants report for orders at 9 P. M.

Telephone stations, Kollbach, section-house south of Asbach, Piflitz.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 5.30 P. M.

Circular.

1. *Subsistence.*—Ration wagons arrive as follows, 6 P. M.: Artillery Brigade, Kammerberg; 19th Brigade, Giebing; 20th Brigade, Rettenbach. Issues will be expedited as much as possible; wagons start not later than 11 P. M. via Bachenhausen for Lohhof to refill, marching by brigade under charge of commissaries. Requests for transportation of wounded will be complied with.

2. *Ammunition.*—Ammunition trains at Vierkirchen. At 11 P. M. ½ Infantry ammunition column will move to Giebing for the 19th Brigade, ½ to Rettenbach for the 20th, 2 Artillery ammunition columns to Kammerberg. Issues must be completed by 2 A. M.; by 4 A. M. all wagons must be across the Amper, marching upon Munich.

3. *Mail orderlies* report at 10 P. M.; for 19th Brigade and Artillery at Kollbach, for 20th Brigade at its bivouac.

4. Mounted officers will be assigned as follows to supervise movement of trains, assuming charge at 7 P. M.: Artillery Brigade, one officer at Kammerberg; 19th Brigade, one at Giebing; 20th Brigade, one at Rettenbach. On the roads connecting the above towns Lieutenant M, A. D. C., is in charge.

5. Villages will be lighted, and men posted in the streets to point out the way. Wagons will move in the strictest order; when at a halt, they will keep off the roads and outside of towns.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

These orders have been approved by the division commander, they were dictated to the adjutants, who left to rejoin their commands at about 5.45. Meanwhile the chief of staff telephoned to corps headquarters, and secured the promise of a hospital train at Eching in the morning, to take the wounded of the division to Munich.

The following messages were written, and sent by a mounted officer of the 3d Battalion 40th Infantry:

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 6 P. M.

C. O. Trains, Vierkirchen:

1st Inf. and 1st and 2d Art. Amm. Col. assigned 10th Div. They will leave Vierkirchen at 11 P. M. precisely, and report as follows: Art'y to F. A. Brigade, Kammerberg; ½ Inf'y to 19th Brigade, Giebing, ½ to 20th Brigade, Rettenbach. Issues must be completed by 2 A. M.

At that hour trains will march in one body via Bachenhausen, Gross Nöhbach and Lohhof to Munich.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

10th Division, Piflitz, 23 Nov., 6 P. M.

Division Postmaster, Rettenbach:

Send orderlies as follows to collect mail, at 10 P. M.: 19th Brigade, Kollbach; 20th Brigade, bivouac in woods north of Vierkirchen; Artillery Brigade, Kammerberg.

Postoffice will be ready to move at 3 A. M.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

Shortly after these messages had been sent, the captains of the pioneer company and of the 10th Company 38th Infantry reported as ordered. The chief of staff gave them the following instructions, cautioning them that all mention of retreat was to be considered as confidential:

The 2d Army will fall back tonight behind the Amper, marching upon Munich; the 5th Corps will take position at Weng and Ottershausen to cover the retreat. Hostile troops are reported advancing up the Ilm valley, and the right of the main hostile army is moving upon Freising.

The 1st Army has fallen back before superior forces behind the Isar, on the line Landshut—Freising.

The 10th Company will march at once to Gross Nöhbach and guard the river crossings there and at Weng. Three officers and ten men of the 19th Brigade, on bicycles, have been ordered to join the company at Kammerberg, and a platoon of the 5th Dragoons at Gross Nöhbach bridge; these will be used to cover the crossings at Kranzberg and Thurnsberg, and to reconnoiter east of the Amper toward Freising.

The pioneer company, with the division bridge train, which it will find at Fahrenzhausen, will construct one bridge passable for all arms and several footbridges between Unter Bruck and Haimhausen. A sketch showing their location and the approaches to them will be sent

to division headquarters as soon as possible. The course of the Amper from Appercha to Amperpettenbach will be reconnoitered, and report made; fords will be located and marked.

The division will begin its withdrawal at 4 A. M. Until then the roads will be occupied by trains.

Division headquarters will leave here at 3.50 A. M. and move by motor car to Gross Nöhbach.

Finally, an artillery lieutenant who was acting as an additional aide was sent out to reconnoiter the roads Giebing—Gramling—Bachenhausen, Milbertshofen—Viehbach, and Rettenbach—Wiedenhof—Biberbach—Oberndorf.

19TH INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Division Orders No. 3 reached the commander of the 19th Brigade on hill 496, west of Kollbach, at 5.45 P. M.

At this time, according to his information, the mass of the 37th Infantry was opposite Petershausen, astride the road to the Höckhof, with small detachments at Weissling and Glonbercha; weak reserves were at the Höckhof. On the left of the 37th Infantry was the 38th, lying along the Glonn almost up to Asbach. Parts of the 39th Infantry were with both regiments.

The 3d Battalion of the 38th was in brigade reserve south of Kollbach, having been withdrawn from the first line after that place was retaken. One company of this battalion, the 10th, had been sent to Kammerberg by order of the division commander.

At 6 o'clock it was almost dark. Only indistinct outlines of the hills across the Glonn could be seen. The rifle flashes showed clearly the positions of the enemy's skirmish lines, which held out obstinately at Petershausen in spite of a heavy artillery fire.

South and west of Petershausen the fighting was about at an end. Under the effective fire of the artillery, the enemy's infantry had withdrawn from the railway embankment to the Petershausen—Wasenhof road. The Wasenhof and Petershausen were both on fire.

At about 5 o'clock the fire of the enemy's artillery at Sollern had slackened; at 5.30 it ceased altogether, immediately after a loud explosion had been heard near Kreithof; it was supposed that part of their ammunition had blown up.

The brigade commander and his staff had dismounted, and gone to the nearest house in Kollbach, leaving a man on the hill to point out the place. The empty ammunition wagons of the 37th Infantry were at Giebing, those of the 38th at Rettenbach. The kitchen wagons were at the same place, under charge of the commissaries:

The following orders were issued:

19th Brigade, Kollbach, 23 Nov., 6.15 P. M.

C. O. 37th, 38th, 39th Infantry:

1. No advance will be made beyond the Glonn; present positions will be held.

2. The brigade commander assumes command of the sector from the extreme right to the railway bridge; on the left is the 20th Brigade, under Colonel B.

3. The 37th Infantry will hold from the right to a point opposite the southwest corner of Petershausen; the 38th will extend the line to the bridge. Troops will be assembled and reorganized.

4. The 39th Infantry will withdraw to the woods north of Vierkirchen, where it will bivouac. The other regiments will withdraw reserves from the line; those of the 37th Infantry will bivouac at Kollbach, 38th in rear of hill 496. The 37th will leave at least one battalion, the 38th at least two companies, on the line.

The detachments will be left in Glonbercha and Weissling. The

5th Dragoons will cover the crossings of the Glonn at and below Herschenhofen.

Patrols will be sent across the Glonn, toward Ober Marbach, the woods northwest of Petershausen, and Ziegelberg.

5. Kitchen wagons of the 37th Infantry have been ordered to Kollbach, 38th to ravine south of hill 496. The men will have supper as soon as possible.

6. Adjutants report at once for orders at brigade headquarters, west end of Kollbach.

7. The 37th Infantry will send this order on at once to the 38th and 39th.

By command of Major-General P:

H,
Adjutant.

This message was given to a sergeant of the headquarters orderly detachment, with orders to ride forward to the Höckhof, find out from the companies of the 37th Infantry there where regimental headquarters were, deliver the message to the regimental commander, and call his attention especially to paragraph 7.

An aide was sent out, with the following instructions:

Take one orderly, and go back to where the kitchen wagons are waiting, near Rettenbach and Giebing. Form them in one column on the Rettenbach—Kollbach road, and start them forward. Then let the regimental commissaries take charge of their own wagons; those of the 37th Infantry go to Kollbach, those of the 38th to the south slope of hill 496, just west of there.

You yourself will remain in rear, and see to issues of rations and ammunition. The brigade trains will reach Giebing from Biberbach about 7 P. M. The supplies in them will be unloaded and stored in some suitable place, and the wagons sent back by way of Kammerberg and Gross Nöhbach to Lohhof to refill. In so far as possible the empty

South and west of Petershausen the fighting was about at an end. Under the effective fire of the artillery, the enemy's infantry had withdrawn from the railway embankment to the Petershausen—Wasenhof road. The Wasenhof and Petershausen were both on fire.

At about 5 o'clock the fire of the enemy's artillery at Sollern had slackened; at 5.30 it ceased altogether, immediately after a loud explosion had been heard near Kreithof; it was supposed that part of their ammunition had blown up.

The brigade commander and his staff had dismounted, and gone to the nearest house in Kollbach, leaving a man on the hill to point out the place. The empty ammunition wagons of the 37th Infantry were at Giebing, those of the 38th at Rettenbach. The kitchen wagons were at the same place, under charge of the commissaries:

The following orders were issued:

19th Brigade, Kollbach, 23 Nov., 6.15 P. M.

C. O. 37th, 38th, 39th Infantry:

1. No advance will be made beyond the Glonn; present positions will be held.

2. The brigade commander assumes command of the sector from the extreme right to the railway bridge; on the left is the 20th Brigade, under Colonel B.

3. The 37th Infantry will hold from the right to a point opposite the southwest corner of Petershausen; the 38th will extend the line to the bridge. Troops will be assembled and reorganized.

4. The 39th Infantry will withdraw to the woods north of Vierkirchen, where it will bivouac. The other regiments will withdraw reserves from the line; those of the 37th Infantry will bivouac at Kollbach, 38th in rear of hill 496. The 37th will leave at least one battalion, the 38th at least two companies, on the line.

The detachments will be left in Glonbercha and Weissling. The

5th Dragoons will cover the crossings of the Glonn at and below Herschenhofen.

Patrols will be sent across the Glonn, toward Ober Marbach, the woods northwest of Petershausen, and Ziegelberg.

5. Kitchen wagons of the 37th Infantry have been ordered to Kollbach, 38th to ravine south of hill 496. The men will have supper as soon as possible.

6. Adjutants report at once for orders at brigade headquarters, west end of Kollbach.

7. The 37th Infantry will send this order on at once to the 38th and 39th.

By command of Major-General P:

H,
Adjutant.

This message was given to a sergeant of the headquarters orderly detachment, with orders to ride forward to the Höckhof, find out from the companies of the 37th Infantry there where regimental headquarters were, deliver the message to the regimental commander, and call his attention especially to paragraph 7.

An aide was sent out, with the following instructions:

Take one orderly, and go back to where the kitchen wagons are waiting, near Rettenbach and Giebing. Form them in one column on the Rettenbach—Kollbach road, and start them forward. Then let the regimental commissaries take charge of their own wagons; those of the 37th Infantry go to Kollbach, those of the 38th to the south slope of hill 496, just west of there.

You yourself will remain in rear, and see to issues of rations and ammunition. The brigade trains will reach Giebing from Biberbach about 7 P. M. The supplies in them will be unloaded and stored in some suitable place, and the wagons sent back by way of Kammerberg and Gross Nöhbach to Lohhof to refill. In so far as possible the empty

wagons will be used to carry wounded from the field hospital at Rettenbach.

About 11 o'clock artillery ammunition columns will pass through Giebing on the way to Kammerberg. In rear of them will be one infantry ammunition column, half of which is for us. Distribute the ammunition equally to the combat trains of the brigade, which you will find at Giebing, in the angle between the Biberbach and Rettenbach roads. This work must be finished by 2 A. M., and the empty wagons ready to start for Kammerberg and Gross Nöhbach when the rest of the section returns from Rettenbach.

You will also have supervision of the movement of trains through Giebing. Use the inhabitants for any necessary work. Remember to have the houses and streets lighted, roads marked, and men posted in the streets to give information.

Later, when the kitchen wagons come back, see that they are restocked. Regimental commissaries will report their return to you.

When the combat trains are filled, report that fact to brigade headquarters, and orders will be sent them. Take two cyclists from the 37th Infantry, to carry messages. There is a telephone station at Rettenbach, connecting with Piflitz and Kollbach.

The aide made notes of his orders and rode away. The brigade adjutant then went to work to prepare complete orders, which were dictated to the regimental adjutants at 7 o'clock, as follows:

19th Infantry Brigade, Kollbach, 23 Nov., 7 P. M.

Brigade Orders No. 5.

1. Troops will bivouac as follows: 37th Infantry south of Kollbach, as soon as the 39th Infantry has cleared that place; 38th Infantry near the southwest corner of Kollbach, in rear of hill 496.

For fuel, water, etc., the 37th Infantry is assigned Piflitz and all of Kollbach east of the eastern church; the 38th the rest of Kollbach.

2. The 37th Infantry will establish outposts opposite Petershausen and cover the right flank. Close contact with the enemy will be maintained. Detachments will be left of Glonbercha, Weissling and Petershausen bridge. At least one battalion will be left opposite Petershausen. Connection will be maintained with the 5th Dragoons, farther down the Glonn.

The 38th Infantry will extend the outpost line to the railway bridge, which will be strongly held, and will connect with the 20th Brigade.

3. Brigade headquarters, western end of Kollbach.

By command of Major-General P:

H,
Adjutant.

19th Infantry Brigade, Kollbach, 23 Nov., 7 P. M.

Circular.

1. *Subsistence.*—Kitchen wagons have been ordered to join the troops. At 1 A. M. in the 37th Infantry, 1.15 in the 38th, they will be sent via Rettenbach to Giebing, where Captain B of the Brigade staff has supplies for them. Coffee will be issued before starting.

2. *Combat trains* will join their regiments after refilling.

3. *Wounded* to Kammerberg, Rettenbach and Giebing, where, up to 11 o'clock, they will find transportation by empty supply wagons to Eching.

The 37th Infantry will search for wounded in the space bounded by Kammerberg, Weissling, Glonbercha, Petershausen, Kollbach and Piflitz; the 38th between the Petershausen—Kollbach road and the railway.

4. *Mail* will be collected at bivouacs, commencing at 7 o'clock.

By command of Major-General P:

H,
Adjutant.

37TH INFANTRY.

When the brigade order of 6.15 P. M. reached the headquarters of the 37th Infantry at the Höckhof, it was already too dark to see very far. A mist was rising from the Glonn valley. The rifle fire had died away, except for occasional shots from patrols. The hostile artillery at Sollern had ceased its fire; but the 10th Artillery Brigade continued to fire shell into Petershausen, which was brightly lighted by the flames, and to burst shrapnel along the Wasenhof road.

The 1st Battalion was on the right, east of the road to Petershausen; the 2d on its left, west of the road. Several companies of the 39th were mixed with both battalions. The 3d Battalion was in reserve at the Höckhof, with its 11th Company in Glonbercha and 12th in Weissling to cover the right flank. Detachments of the 12th Company were in Pelka and Waltenhofen.

A field telephone line connected regimental headquarters with the first line, on the Petershausen road. Here the 7th Company was in close contact with the enemy near the bridge. The machine gun company, which had been in action on the right, had ceased firing when the gunners could no longer see; its orders were to withdraw from the first line, and await orders on the Kollbach—Höckhof road, tail of column at Kollbach. Signal communication by lantern had been established between Kollbach and the Höckhof.

Five cyclists were on orderly duty at regimental headquarters. The horses of the regimental commander and his staff had been sent to a barn near by, to be unsaddled and fed. A sergeant of the 3d Battalion was posted on the road in front of the building occupied by headquarters, to direct inquirers.

The enemy still held the southern edge of Petershausen, but seemed to have weakened his line. Southwest of Peters-

hausen he had drawn his skirmishers back to the Wasenhof road, leaving only patrols along the Glonn. East of Petershausen, opposite Glonbercha, only weak outposts seemed to be in position. A great many wounded, of both sides, were between the Höckhof and the Glonn, where the fighting had been heaviest.

The Glonn itself was here a more serious obstacle than had been supposed. Owing to recent heavy rains, the water was high, and infantry could cross with safety only at the fords. Mounted troops were restricted to the bridges, the banks being very soft.

The 37th Infantry had a dressing station at the Höckhof, the 38th and 39th at Kollbach.

Having read the brigade orders, the regimental commander called the commander of the 1st Battalion (the senior officer in the first line) to the telephone, and gave him the following orders:

The regiment will not advance beyond the Glonn, but will hold its present position. The 39th Infantry will withdraw at once, and assemble south of Kollbach.

You will take command of the first line, get the troops assembled and reorganized, and establish outposts for the night opposite Petershausen. At least a battalion will be left in position. Our sector extends from the extreme right to the clump of trees where the left of our 2d Battalion now is. The 38th Infantry extends the line to the railway bridge.

The companies in Weissling and Glonbercha will be left there. All troops not needed in the first line will be sent to Kollbach, where bivouacs will be assigned.

Send patrols towards Petershausen railway station, Sollern, and the woods to the north; keep in communication with the troops on the right and left, and do not lose contact with the enemy.

Transmit this order at once to our 2d Battalion and to the 38th Infantry. Battalion adjutants will report at regimental headquarters.

The regimental adjutant was sent out to select bivouacs for two battalions. He found the ravine running from Kollbach to the Höckhof unsuitable; the mist hanging over it showed that the ground was damp; besides, fires there could be seen from the opposite bank of the Glonn, and might draw artillery fire, and in the chilly November weather it would be a hardship to do without fire.

The dry cultivated ground south of Kollbach promised better; but the 39th Infantry was assembling there, making it impossible to use it without danger of confusion. Nothing remained but the ravine east of Kollbach, through which the road to Weissling runs; here there was room for the two battalions, the ground was dry, and the bivouac could not be seen from the north.

At 8 o'clock the adjutant returned with this report, just as Brigade Orders No. 5 came in. At the same time columns were seen in the darkness, retiring upon Kollbach, which proved to be companies of the 39th Infantry, most of them commanded by lieutenants.

At 8.30 the regimental commissary arrived, and reported as follows:

I have brought up the kitchen wagons by the Rettenbach road, and halted them with the head of the column just south of Kollbach. The fires are all burning.

The commissary of the 2d Battalion remained in Giebing, taking charge, under the direction of an officer from brigade headquarters, of the stores from the ration wagons. The wagons themselves are ordered back by way of Gross Nöhbach as quickly as possible, to refill at Lohhof. The commissary of the 1st Battalion has gone with them.

The machine gun company, at Kollbach, already has its kitchen wagons; I should like orders for the rest.

The commissary was directed to leave the wagons where they were until the battalions reached their bivouacs, when they would send for them. He was informed that the regiment would bivouac in the ravine running toward Weissling, arriving in about an hour; he was told to arrange for getting provisions, fuel and forage in the eastern part of Kollbach, in Weissling, and in Glonbercha, and bring all such supplies to the point where the Weissling road enters Kollbach; also to reserve quarters for regimental headquarters in the eastern part of Kollbach.

A platoon from the 3d Battalion, at the Höckhof, was given him for this work, and to guard the sources of water supply in Kollbach.

Soon after, Major M, commanding the 1st Battalion, made the following report by telephone:

The companies of the 39th Infantry that were in our territory have been withdrawn; no changes have been observed in the enemy's dispositions. I am keeping the 1st, 2d, 7th and 8th Companies in position opposite Petershausen, and sending the 3d, 4th, 5th and 6th to Höckhof under Captain L, the commander of the 2d Battalion having been seriously wounded.

To my left front is the 1st Company 38th Infantry, along the Glonn. The enemy still has a battalion deployed in the edge of Petershausen, and large bivouacs have been observed at the railway station and at Ziegelberg.

It is my intention to weaken the first line further during the night, but to keep the reserve companies close at hand. I myself shall be in Höckhof.

The kitchen wagons should join the companies. We are short of ammunition, and I should like to get more before daybreak.

Captain L's companies have orders to search for wounded as they retire, and take any that are transportable to the dressing station.

Major M was informed of the intended arrangements for the night, and directed to keep in communication by telephone with regimental headquarters. His kitchen wagons were ordered to report to him.

At 8.45 Captain L, with his four companies, reported to the regimental commander at the Höckhof. The commander of the 3d Battalion was also at headquarters. The colonel gave the following orders:

The regiment is leaving six companies in contact with the enemy,—the 12th in Weissling, the 11th in Glonbercha, the 1st, 2d, 7th and 8th opposite Petershausen. The rest of the regiment will bivouac in the ravine east of Kollbach; Captain L's four companies on the right, then the machine gun company, and finally, close to Kollbach, the 3d Battalion. The regimental adjutant will point out the exact places.

The kitchen wagons are just south of Kollbach, on the Rettenbach road, with fires burning; they may be brought up to the bivouacs.

Fuel, straw and water will be obtained in the eastern part of Kollbach. The commissary of the 3d Battalion is collecting provisions and forage for the whole regiment.

Captain L. will keep in touch by means of cyclists with the company in Weissling, and send patrols to the Hochholz and Glonbercha.

Regimental headquarters will remain here until 9.30, and then take quarters in the eastern end of Kolbach. Battalion adjutants report there for orders at 10 o'clock.

The regimental adjutant was sent to direct the troops to their bivouacs, and, when all had cleared Kollbach, to send the kitchen wagons of the companies on outpost to them.

At 9.30 the regimental commander rode back to Kollbach.

39TH INFANTRY.

When Kollbach was retaken, early in the afternoon, the 3d Battalion of the 39th Infantry had been halted at Kollbach, reorganized into three companies, and held as brigade reserve. By 9 o'clock five more weak companies, most of them commanded by lieutenants, had come in from the first line. The colonel and all the field officers, except the major commanding the 3d Battalion, were missing.

Major N took command of the regiment, and organized it into two provisional battalions, under Captains O and L. On receipt of the orders from the 19th Brigade, dated 6.15 P. M. and sent through the 37th Infantry, he called his officers together and said:

The regiment will spend the night at the north edge of the woods north of Vierkirchen. Captain O will take charge, and march it there by the Rettenbach road. I am going ahead with the adjutant to select a camp-ground.

On the way back the major gave these orders to the adjutant:

Go to Rettenbach, and find the kitchen wagons. Tell the regimental commissary to fill them from the ration wagons, which were ordered to be there at 6.30, and then to bring them up to the bivouac, which will be north of the woods and west of this road.

Let one of the battalion commissaries take charge of the empty ration wagons and conduct them back to Lohhof to refill, taking along as many wounded as possible from the field hospital at Rettenbach. Further orders will be sent him at Lohhof.

If there is another officer with the kitchen wagons, put him in charge of ammunition supply. Part of an ammunition column will be in Rettenbach about 11 o'clock to refill our wagons there; when filled, they will join the regiment. If there is no other officer available, attend to this yourself.

Major N, with his orderlies, then rode along the north edge of the woods looking for a suitable place to bivouac. The cavalry sergeant who was in charge of the mounted orderlies attached to the regiment was left on the road, to direct Captain O when he came up.

As well as he could see in the darkness, the ground was low at the edge of the woods, rising gently toward the north to a considerable ridge. To the west could be seen the black shadow of the high railway embankment. The woods were heavy, with dense underbrush. About the middle of the north edge was an isolated patch of woods, separated from the larger mass by a clearing. In this clearing there were a number of small trees, but still there was room enough for the regiment. The ground seemed dry, and the place was concealed from the enemy's view and sheltered from the wind.

To the east, near the road, was the main dressing station of the 10th Division; to the west, toward the railway, the regimental station of the 40th Infantry.

Not far away Major N discovered a large spring, his attention being attracted to it by a number of wounded men of the 40th Infantry who were lying near it. Westward from it ran a little stream of clear water.

Hardly had Major N completed his reconnaissance when the regiment approached. He halted it, sent for the battalion and company commanders, conducted them to the clearing, and at 9.45 gave the following orders:

The regiment will bivouac here in this clearing—Captain O's battalion on the right, near this clump of trees; Captain L's 300 m. to the left, facing north.

Captain O will post a guard over the spring, where that torch is burning; his battalion will get its water there, Captain L's from the stream below. Horses will be watered 200 m. below the bivouac.

Each battalion will send a detail under an officer to collect straw, provisions and forage—Captain O to Rettenbach, Captain L to Vierkirchen. Fuel will be taken from the woods.

Captain L will be in charge of the bivouac, and will provide for security, sending patrols toward Asbach and the Glonn above there, connecting with the 40th Infantry at Asbach and the 1st Reserve Brigade at Jedenhofen.

Fires may be lighted. Trains will probably not join us. Regimental headquarters will be between the two battalions.

While the battalions were moving into position and establishing themselves in bivouac, Major N dictated the following message to the sergeant major:

39th Infantry, Woods north of Vierkirchen,
23 Nov., 10.15 P. M.

Adjutant 20th Infantry Brigade, Asbach:

39th Infantry (2 bns., 8 weak cos.) assembled S. of Kollbach and placed in bivouac here, opposite hill 496, under my command.

N,
Major.

This message had not yet gone when the regimental adjutant returned from Rettenbach, and reported that the kitchen wagons were not to be found; that Rettenbach was in such confusion that it would be almost impossible to get supplies, even if the ration wagons arrived. Major N sent him back to Rettenbach to do what he could, and notified his battalion commanders to use emergency rations. A note concerning the condition of supplies was added to the message already written, which was then sent by a mounted officer, who was instructed to find out all he could of the situation while he was at brigade headquarters.

10TH FIELD ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

When Division Orders No. 3 reached the artillery brigade, at 6 o'clock, the brigade commander was on the crest of the ridge south of Kollbach.

The brigade had originally come into action at hill 504, north of Kammerberg, to support the attack upon Kollbach. Here the field of fire was limited, and as soon as Kollbach was taken it had changed position forward. In this movement it came under fire from hitherto undiscovered artillery, which, after some time, was located near Sollern; the fire did little damage, as the range was over 4000 m. The 19th F. A. then took position on the ridge toward Weissling, to fire upon this artillery, and the 20th on hill 496, to support the attack through Kollbach upon Petershausen. The 20th was, however, so much annoyed by the artillery at Sollern that its left battalion had to change front and return the fire.

Early in the afternoon the other battalion had been firing upon the enemy's infantry, as it slowly fell back from the Höckhof. About 3.30, the enemy having withdrawn to Petershausen, it changed to percussion shell and began a methodical fire of demolition. By 4.30 the village was on fire in a number of places, but was still held by the enemy.

By 4 o'clock the hostile artillery had been more accurately located, behind the ridge running southeast from Sollern. The 19th F. A., finding that it could not fire effectively either upon this artillery or upon the infantry along the Glonn, moved its first battalion to the hill northeast of Kollbach, to fire upon Petershausen, and its second to the vicinity of Asbach, to support the 40th Infantry, which was suffering severely under the fire of hostile artillery near Aufhausen.

The brigade commander was connected by telephone with both regiments.

The battery reserves of the 2d Battalion 19th F. A. were in the low ground between Kollbach and Weissling; of the 1st Battalion, just north of the woods north of Vierkirchen; of the 20th F. A., south of hill 496. The ammunition in the light columns had all been issued, but by evening the firing batteries had only about a third of their normal supply on hand. The empty caissons of the light columns were between Kammerberg and Piflitz.

As twilight came on, the enemy's artillery ceased firing. The battalion engaged with it therefore changed target, and fired upon Petershausen.

By 6 o'clock it was dark. From the position of the brigade commander, and from the church tower in Kollbach, where an officer was posted, only the immediate surroundings could be seen. The Glonn valley was gradually filling with mist, leaving nothing visible except the burning villages. The weather was clear and cold.

When the division order came in, the following brigade order was issued:

10th F. A. Brigade, Kollbach,
23 Nov., 6.30 P. M.

Brigade Orders.

1. The division will not advance beyond the Glonn, but will hold its present position.

2. The outposts are in contact with the enemy along the Glonn. The 19th Brigade is at Kollbach, and part of the 20th in the woods north of Vierkirchen.

3. The 1st Battalion 20th F. A. is attached to the 20th Brigade; it will remain in position during the night, firing as opportunity offers upon hostile bivouacs, and upon Petershausen and the Wasenhof. Empty caissons will be at the north entrance of Kammerberg at 10 P. M.

4. The rest of the 20th F. A. will be quartered at Kammerberg,

the 19th at Bachenhausen and Viehbach; light ammunition columns and field trains will be sent to their regiments. Details will go ahead at once to arrange quarters.

Regiments will leave their positions as quietly as possible, and move to the Kollbach—Kammerberg road. The 2d Battalion 20th F. A. will keep off the road until the 19th has passed through Kollbach.

5. Two artillery ammunition columns will be on the Giebing—Kammerberg road at midnight. The 19th F. A. will take over the leading columns, the 20th the other. Ammunition will be issued as rapidly as possible, and empty trains sent at once via Bachenhausen, Unter Bruck and Lohhof to Munich.

6. Brigade headquarters Kammerberg castle; adjutants report at 10 P. M. The 20th F. A. will establish telephone connection with the 19th Infantry Brigade at Kollbach.

M,
Maj. Gen.

This order was sent to the regiments by telephone. General M then sent his aide to Kammerberg, with orders to direct the light ammunition columns and field trains to their places; to have supplies unloaded at once in suitable places, and to send the empty wagons, under one of the commissary officers, to the corps depot at Lohhof to refill; and then to arrange accommodations at Kammerberg castle for brigade headquarters, which would arrive about 8 o'clock.

At 7 o'clock the aide, Lieutenant D, reached the light columns, which were posted as above described between Kammerberg and Piflitz, facing north, 19th F. A. on the left, horses harnessed and hitched. He found the officers in charge, and gave them the following orders in the name of the brigade commander:

The 19th F. A. will be quartered tonight in Bachenhausen and Viehbach; the 2d Battalion of the 20th in Kammerberg, the 1st Battal-

ion remaining in position. The light columns will join their regiments —20th F. A. here, 19th at Bachenhausen; details from the regiments have already been sent to arrange quarters. Field trains will be sent to join you. Brigade headquarters will be at Kammerberg castle.

The light columns of the 19th moved out at once, passing in rear of those of the 20th, to Kammerberg. They struck into the Giebing—Kammerberg road just ahead of all the field trains of the 10th Division, coming from Giebing, not seeing them in the darkness. The officer in charge of the field trains gave the command to halt just in time to avoid confusion. The light columns took up the trot and went on through Kammerberg, the field trains closing up meanwhile; the road was clear again in about fifteen minutes.

During this wait Lieutenant D said to the officer in charge of the field trains:

Please let the trains of the 20th F. A. turn to the left out of column here, and halt close to Kammerberg; take those of the 19th along with you to Bachhenhausen, and turn them over to the regiment there.

Orders were given to this effect; the commissary of the 2d Battalion 20th F. A. rode up to the head of the column, and was given the following instructions:

Take the trains to the west side of Kammerberg, between the village and the light ammunition columns, north of the Giebing road; unload the supplies, and call upon the light columns for men to guard them. Let the wagons of the light columns join them; keep those of the 1st Battalion ready to move to its position at Kollbach. The regimental commander will give further orders for them when he arrives.

Take the empty wagons as soon as possible to Bachenhausen; they must leave there not later than 11 o'clock, and go to Lohhof to refill from the corps depot. From Bachenhausen on, you will be in charge of all the trains of the brigade.

As the division trains passed on through Kammerberg, the commissary turned his wagons to the left out of column, and parked them in a half-frozen plowed field.

Meanwhile Lieutenant D went to the castle, took possession of the main floor for brigade headquarters, and arranged for an office room; he then started back to join the brigade commander.

Between Kammerberg and Kollbach he met the 19th F. A., the regimental commander riding at its head. He informed him that the division field trains were then passing through Kammerberg, and would leave the regiment's wagons at Bachenhausen. He added that the wagons must leave Bachenhausen at 11 P. M., under charge of Lieutenant X of the 20th F. A., for Lohhof; also that the light columns had already gone on to Bachenhausen.

Lieutenant D found brigade headquarters about to start for Kammerberg. The brigade adjutant was absent; he had been sent to the 19th Infantry Brigade, to report that the artillery was being withdrawn for the night, leaving one battalion in position, and to request infantry escort.

20TH FIELD ARTILLERY.

The commander of the 20th F. A. received the brigade orders at 6.45, on hill 496. He at once sent for the battalion adjutants, and dictated to them and to the regimental adjutant the following:

20th F. A., Hill 496, W. of Kollbach,
23 Nov., 7.20 P. M.

Regimental Orders:

1. The division will hold its present position. The 19th Brigade will be quartered at Kollbach and in rear of this hill, with outposts

from Petershausen to Asbach; the 20th Brigade in the woods north of Vierkirchen, extending the outpost line to the west.

2. The Artillery Brigade, except the 1st Battalion of this regiment, will withdraw for the night. The 19th F. A. will be quartered in Bachenhausen and Viehbach.

3. The 1st Battalion will remain in position supporting the 19th Brigade, firing upon Petershausen and the bivouacs of the enemy between there and the Wasenhof. It will report for further orders to the 19th Infantry Brigade at Kollbach.

Subject to the approval of the commander of the 19th Brigade, teams may be sent to Kollbach. Empty caissons will be at the northern entrance of Kammerberg at 10 P. M.

4. The 2d Battalion will leave position quietly as soon as the 19th F. A. has passed through Kollbach, and take quarters in Kammerberg. The light columns will join it. Major P will be in charge.

5. Details under experienced officers will be sent ahead at once to arrange quarters. Troops will not enter Kammerberg until the arrangements are complete. The castle is reserved for brigade, regimental and battalion headquarters.

6. Field trains have been ordered to join the troops. Supplies will be taken from them as soon as they arrive, and the empty wagons sent to Bachenhausen, to reach there not later than 11 P. M. There they will join those of the 19th F. A., and all go together to Lohhof to refill.

Separate instructions concerning subsistence will be sent the 1st Battalion.

7. The 2d Battalion will draw ammunition from the light columns at its parks; the 1st just north of Kammerberg. Detailed orders will be given later.

One officer from each battalion, and the agents of the light columns, will report at regimental headquarters at 8:30. The amount of ammunition required will be reported at once.

8. Battalion adjutants report for orders at 9 P. M. at Kammerberg castle.

2D BATTALION 20TH FIELD ARTILLERY.

The commander of the 2d Battalion received the above order at 7.35 P. M. At this time his battalion was on the left flank of the regiment, behind hill 496, facing Sollern.

The batteries were in position, unlimbered, the men resting beside the guns. Officers had been sent to the infantry outposts to maintain communication; scouts were out in front, and men posted in observation at the guns. The battery commanders were at battalion headquarters.

The battalion commander read parts of the regimental order aloud, and gave the following orders:

The 1st Battalion remains in position; the rest of the brigade is to withdraw for the night. The 19th F. A. goes to Bachenhausen and Viehbach; this battalion and the light columns of the regiment to Kammerberg.

The batteries will limber up quietly, and be ready to leave the position upon orders from me. Captain M and Lieutenant P will turn over their batteries to the next ranking officers, and report to me. Each battery will detail a mounted man to report to Captain M here, to arrange for quarters.

While the battery commanders were arranging to leave the position, Captain M was given the following instructions:

The battalion and the light columns will be quartered in Kammerberg. Take the men ordered to report to you here, and go ahead as rapidly as you can; assign quarters and select places for the parks. The columns are already there; do not move them unless it is necessary.

Lieutenant X, the battalion commissary, should arrive in Kammerberg with the wagons very soon, if he is not there already. If possible, the wagons should join the batteries, which will arrive about 9

o'clock; if there is not time for this, have the supplies unloaded in some suitable place. In any case, the empty wagons must be outside of town, ready to start for Bachenhausen at 10.30.

The battalion will halt on the Kollbach road north of Kammerberg, and wait until you report that your arrangements are complete.

Brigade, regimental and battalion headquarters will all be at the castle.

Lieutenant P was instructed to find out how much ammunition the batteries needed, and then take a sergeant from each, go to Kammerberg, and arrange for getting it. He was informed that two artillery ammunition columns would arrive from Giebing about midnight, of which the second was assigned to the regiment; and that he was to report the state of ammunition at regimental headquarters, when he would receive further instructions.

The battalion adjutant was sent to Kollbach, to wait for the 19th F. A. and report when that regiment cleared the village. At about 8.30 he returned, and reported that Kollbach would be clear in five minutes; the battalion commander then gave the signal to start, and the batteries moved in rear of hill 496 to Kollbach and the Kammerberg road.

Captain M reached Kammerberg at 8.15. He found it to be a straggling village of small low houses, with numerous large barns. It lay at the foot of the south slope of a long ridge, which fell away to the west into a little valley extending nearly to Piflitz, where many lights and a large fire could be seen. The castle and its outbuildings lay a little to the south. Between the castle and Giebing, which was brightly lighted, the valley ran down toward Bachenhausen.

It seemed practicable to leave the light columns where they were, in the valley, west of Kammerberg and north of the Giebing road, and assign their men to quarters in town.

The most suitable place for the battery parks was just north of the village, the leading battery in column farthest to the east. The men of each battery could then be quartered in town, directly in rear of their parks, and all that part of the village south and west of the main street be left for the light columns.

At first it seemed that water would be scarce. He soon found, however, that there was enough in the brooks that came together here, one from the direction of Piflitz and the other from Giebing, but that care would have to be taken in assigning places to water the horses.

Captain M showed the men he had with him where the parks and quarters were to be, saying that he did not yet know in what order the batteries would come up; he told them to divide up the space, marking the limits, and to rejoin him in fifteen minutes at the northern exit of the town.

He then rode over to the castle, took possession of the second floor for regimental and battalion headquarters, and selected one of the smaller buildings for office use. While he was still there, regimental headquarters arrived; he showed the regimental adjutant what he had planned to do, and returned to the village.

At the western edge of town he met Lieutenant X, who was about to commence unloading supplies from the wagons. He stopped him, saying:

> You need not do that; the batteries will be here in a few minutes, and there will be plenty of time to send the wagons to them. Leave the trains here and come with me, to get further orders from the major.

He next informed the officers in charge of the light columns of the assignment of quarters, and told them to water

their horses in the stream south of the Giebing—Kammerberg road.

At 9 o'clock he rejoined the battalion, which was halted a few hundred meters north of Kammerberg, battalion and battery commanders at the head of the column. The batteries were in their normal order, 4, 5 and 6. He reported as follows:

I found the light columns west of Kammerberg, in the valley that runs up toward Piflitz—the place over there, where the fire is burning. I left them there, and assigned them quarters in Kammerberg, south and west of the main street.

The battery parks are just east of here, north of the village. The 4th Battery will be farthest east, then the others in order. The non-commissioned officers on the ground know the limits of the battery parks and quarters; everything is north of the main street.

Lieutenant X has the wagons here, and they can join the batteries. They will have to be unloaded at once, for he has to be on the road, ready to move to Bachenhausen, at 10.30. His orders are to take all the ration wagons of the brigade to Lohhof to refill.

The batteries must get water in their own territory. Horses can be watered in the stream that comes in from the direction of Piflitz, as far up as the clumy of trees 300 m. north of the Giebing road. The non-commissioned officers know the places.

I have taken quarters on the second floor of the castle for regimental and battalion headquarters, and selected a small adjoining building for an office. Brigade and regimental headquarters are there already.

The batteries moved into park at once, posted park guards, sent out local patrols, and got out rations and forage from the wagons. By 10 o'clock everything was in order, and the men were feeding the horses and getting supper.

Meanwwhile Lieutenant P was looking after ammunition supply. At 8.30 he reported at regimental headquarters. The

reports of the other battalion and the light columns were already in, and it was found that one ammunition column could only refill the caissons of the firing batteries and a small part of the light columns. The batteries needed an average of 300 rounds, so that only about 400 would be left for the light columns; it seemed best to give this, all in shrapnel, to one column, so as to keep the ammunition reserve as concentrated as possible; and to issue both shell and shrapnel to the batteries.

The regimental adjutant therefore drew up the following instructions:

About midnight two artillery ammunition columns will arrive in Kammerberg from Giebing. The leading one is for the 19th F. A., and the other for the 20th.

Issues to the 2d Battalion and the light columns will be made in park; to the 1st Battalion just north of Kammerberg. All preparations will be made to expedite issues. Lieutenant P, with an agent from each battalion and the light columns, will meet the train as it enters Kammerberg and make the necessary arrangements with the officer in charge.

Ammunition will be issued as follows: 1st Battalion, 800 shrapnel, 200 shell; 2d Battalion, 700 shrapnel, 200 shell; Light Column No. 1, all the rest. All the ammunition remaining in Light Column No. 2 will be transferred at once to No. 1.

Empty caissons of the ammunition column will be sent without delay to the eastern exit of Kammerberg.

Lieutenant P was given a copy of these instructions, and the following verbal instructions:

Send only complete caissons to the battalions; there is no time to divide the ammunition so as to give each one exactly what it requires. Tell the officer in charge of the ammunition column that the issues are to be finished by 2 o'clock, and that he is then to return at once to Munich by way of Unter Bruck and Lohhof.

By great exertions, the issues of supplies and ammunition were made without much confusion, in spite of the great number of wagons passing through Kammerberg. The empty trains were formed up and started to the rear without blocking the roads. The only serious delay that occurred was at 1 o'clock, when the ration wagons of the 1st Battalion 20th F. A. tried to pass through to Bachenhausen. Ammunition was being issued at that time, and they were held up until the caissons of the ammunition column were ready to return.

The battalion provided for its own local guards and patrols at Kammerberg; it was also covered by a company from the 19th Brigade, sent to Lauterbach upon request of the artillery brigade commander.

DIVISION HEADQUARTERS.

Soon after Division Orders No. 3 had been sent out, the chief of staff summed up the situation for the division commander as follows:

The next thing to be settled is the formation of the marching columns.

The 19th Infantry Brigade is at Kollbach, and the 20th in the woods north of Vierkirchen. The mass of both brigades has been withdrawn from contact with the enemy, and can be set in motion at any time.

There still remain in contact one battalion of the 37th Infantry opposite Petershausen, two companies of the 38th south of there, and parts of the 40th about Asbach. Since the enemy here has been defeated, one battalion of the 37th at Petershausen and the railway bridge, and one of the 40th about Asbach, ought to be enough to leave behind. These troops, with the 1st Battalion of the 20th F. A., now on hill 496, and a machine gun company, might be used as rear guard, under the colonel of the 37th Infantry. Under our orders, we must detail a general officer to command the consolidated rear guards of the corps.

The routes to the Amper open to us are the main road from Kollbach through Kammerberg to Gross Nöhbach, and the side roads from Rettenbach through Wiedenhof and Oberndorf.

To facilitate the march it is, of course, better to move in more than one column. The distribution of the troops, and the available roads, suggest the use of two columns, the one on the Biberbach road to be composed of infantry only, since the roads about Wiedenhof are bad. According to this plan, the 20th Brigade would naturally take this route, and the 19th Brigade and the artillery the main Bachenhausen road.

Our march may be disturbed by an advance of the enemy from the Ilm valley. If the force reported today at Ilmmünster marched upon Hohenkammer, it would there be almost as near Unter Bruck as we are. Dispositions will have to be made to delay any such movement until the main body of the division is across the Amper, and the other columns farther west are out of danger.

Of course, we might send a strong flank guard out at once to the high ground at Lauterbach; but this would split up the division, and keep a good part of the force on this side of the Amper. This would be undesirable, for the enemy might come up between the Isar and the Amper, from the direction of Freising, where the right of his main army will soon be.

It would be better not to occupy the Lauterbach position unless we are forced to do so by a hostile movement through Hohenkammer. It would not take long to deploy the column that marches by way of Kammerberg to the flank, and the 5th Dragoons should be able to give us warning enough.

I would suggest, then, that the 20th Brigade march at 3.30, by Rettenbach, Wiedenhof, Biberbach and Oberndorf, to the bridges put in by the pioneers south of Unter Bruck; that the 19th Brigade and the artillery march at 4 o'clock, by Kammerberg, Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach; and that an aide be sent in a motor car, with some cyclists,

to remain with the 5th Dragoons and give prompt warning of any danger from the right flank.

The division commander approving, the chief of staff began to arrange the details of the movement.

First, he said to the chief surgeon:

The general wishes you to arrange the work of the main dressing station in such a way that the ambulance company can be at Rettenbach at 3 o'clock, ready to take up the march directly in rear of Field Hospital No. 10.

Only the absolutely necessary men and equipment will be left behind. All transportable wounded will be taken to Eching. A hospital train is promised us there in the morning, to take them to Munich. The troops will be notified not to send any more wounded to the main dressing station, but to take with them as many as can go in the available wagons, and to leave the rest, with necessary attendants and supplies, in the care of the local authorities.

Next he sent out one of the general's aides, with the following instructions:

Take one of the motor cars, and ten cyclists from the 40th Infantry; join the 5th Dragoons at Hohenkammer, and stay with them as information officer.

Keep us informed of all important events. The general is particularly anxious to know whether the hostile troops reported in the Ilm valley are really there, and if so, where; also where the right of the enemy's main army is, and what places are clear.

Any movement of the enemy from the direction of Ilmmünster or Freising to the south or southwest is to be reported promptly. If he advances by Hohenkammer, send your message by the motor car.

Give the commanding officer of the 5th Dragoons full information of the dispositions of the division.

During the next few hours a great many messages, mostly

by telephone, were received at division headquarters, delaying the issue of final orders for the retreat.

The enemy's patrols were very active at Petershausen, Hohenkammer and Mühldorf. About 10 o'clock an attempt was made to seize the bridge at Petershausen, but the attack was repulsed. Petershausen was held by about a battalion; strong hostile forces were at the railway station and at Sollern. The artillery at hill 496 fired for a time at the bivouacs, but the only effect was to cause the fires to be put out.

About Asbach everything was quiet. The enemy occupied Ebersbach and the woods south of Ziegelberg, and there seemed to be bivouacs north of Aufhausen.

Two platoons from the 1st Squadron 5th Dragoons reported at division headquarters during the evening.

About midnight the artillery lieutenant who had been sent out to reconnoiter the roads returned with the following report:

The Wiedenhof—Biberbach road is very bad for wagons. Infantry can march over it without serious difficulty, for the worst thing about it is the mud. The roads from Biberbach to Westerndorf and Oberndorf are about the same. The one from Kammerberg to Bachenhausen and Unter Bruck is a good deal cut up by the wagon trains that have been passing over it, but it is practicable for all arms. The Lauterbach—Fahrenzhausen road is excellent, and can be used even for the heaviest transport.

The pioneer company commenced work at 10 o'clock on a bridge 1 km. east of Oberndorf. The company commander says that it will be ready by 2 o'clock at the latest.

Shortly after, the following message from the pioneers was brought in by a cyclist:

10th Pioneer Company, E. of Oberndorf,
23 Nov., 11 P. M.

Adjt. 10th Inf. Div., Piflitz:

The Amper is from 2 to 3 m. deep, from Weng to Haimhausen. There are no fords, but mounted men can get across with difficulty at a few places. The ground is generally dry meadow, but the banks are swampy in some places.

The bridge at Unter Bruck is of wood, but heavy enough for all arms to cross. It is held by the 10th Company 38th Infantry, which also has detachments at Gesseltshausen and Weng, and at the bridges of Kranzberg and Thurnsberg.

This company is at work on a bridge for all arms 1 km. east of Oberndorf; it will be finished by 2 A. M.; sketch herewith.

Orders may be sent to Oberndorf; men are posted there to transmit them, and to act as guides to the bridge.

X,
Captain.

A message from corps headquarters informed the division commander that two artillery ammunition columns would be at Lohhof for him at 6 A. M.

About midnight the following orders were sent by telephone to the infantry and artillery brigades:

10th Division, Piflitz, 23-24 Nov., 12 midnight.

The division will be withdrawn tonight behind the Amper. All troops will be brought back from the first line except one battalion of the 37th Infantry and one of the 40th, and will be ready to march at 3 A. M. Fires will be kept burning.

Dressing stations will be discontinued; wounded will be sent to Eching, or turned over to the authorities of the nearest villages.

The commanding officer 37th Infantry will assume command of the troops remaining in the first line, together with the 1st Battalion 20th F. A. and the Machine Gun Company 37th Infantry. General M,

of the F. A. Brigade, will assume command of the 19th Infantry Brigade in addition to his own. General P, 19th Infantry Brigade, will report at division headquarters at once.

Detailed orders follow.

The following order was then dictated to the representatives of the various commands:

10th Division, Piflitz, 24 Nov., 1 A. M.

Division Orders No. 1.

TROOPS.

Rear Guard: Col. C.
37th Inf'y.
1 bn. 37th Inf'y.
1 bn. 40th Inf'y.
(now in 1st line).

M. G. Co. 37th Inf'y.

1 plat. 5th Dragoons (ordered to Kollbach).
1st bn. 20th F. A.
Column No. 1. Maj. Gen. M, 10th F. A. Brig.

19th Brig., less 1 bn. and 1 M. G. Co.

1 plat. 5th Dragoons (ordered to Kammerberg).
10th F. A. Brig., less 1 bn.
Amb. Co. and F. Hosp.
Div. P. O.

1. The 1st Army has retired, before superior forces, across the Isar on the line Landshut—Freising. The 2d Army retires tonight through Munich, to connect with the left of the 1st Army.

2. Fresh hostile forces are reported in the Ilm valley, moving south. The right of the enemy's main army is marching upon Freising.

3. The 5th Corps will take position behind the Amper, on the line Weng—Ottershausen, to cover the retreat. The 1st Reserve Brigade will march by Vierkirchen, Schönbrunn, Lotzbach, Amperpettenbach and Haimhausen; the 9th Division farther west.

The 5th Dragoons and rear guards will be left on the Glonn.

4. The rear guard will remain in contact with the enemy on the Glonn, communicating with the 5th Dragoons, which holds the crossings from Petershausen to Allershausen. At 4 A. M. General P will assume command of all troops left on the Glonn.

Column No. 2. Col. B, 40th Inf'y.
20th Brig., less 1 bn.

5. Column No. 1 will march at 4 A. M. from Kammerberg, via Bachenhausen, to Unter Bruck, reconnoitering through Grandlmiltach and Weissling toward the Glonn. A strong patrol will be sent to Pelka, to observe the bridge at Hohenkammer and communicate witth the 5th Dragoons.

The sanitary troops and postoffice will be at Rettenbach, ready to move, at 3 A. M.

6. Column No. 2 will move at 3.30 A. M. from Rettenbach, march by Mitter Wiedenhof, Biberbach and Oberndorf, and cross the Amper by a bridge built by the pioneers east of Oberndorf.

7. Troops will move with the least possible noise. Fires will be left burning.

8. Transportable wounded will be sent to Eching. Main dressing station and field hospital at Rettenbach are relieved. Non-transportable wounded will be left with local authorities, with such attendants and supplies as are absolutely necessary.

9. Two artillery ammunition columns, at Lohhof at 6 A. M., are assigned to the 10th F. A. Brigade.

10. The division commander will be at Piflitz until 3.30 A. M. At 3.45 he will stop at Kammerberg to confer with General M, and then go by way of Bachenhausen to Gross Nöhbach. Commanding officers will send there for orders at 4.00 A. M.

By command of Lieutenant-General D:

G,
Chief of Staff.

While this order was being dictated, General P arrived and reported to the division commander, who gave him the following instructions:

By order of the corps commander, you will assume command of all the troops of the corps left on the Glonn. The 10th Division is on

the right, from Petershausen to Jedenhofen; the 1st Reserve Brigade from Jedenhofen to Albertshofen; the 9th Division from Albertshofen to Kloster Indersdorf. Read this order from corps headquarters, which will give you all the information you need.

General P having read the corps order and marked the positions of the troops on his map, the division commander continued:

The 10th Division will retire in two columns—the 19th Brigade and the artillery leaving Kammerberg at 4 o'clock and marching by way of Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach; the 20th Brigade, now in the woods north of Vierkirchen, marching by way of Wiedenhof, Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers east of there.

On the Glonn it will leave the 5th Dragoons, which holds the crossings as far as Allershausen, and a rear guard under Colonel C of the 37th Infantry. His troops are one battalion and the machine gun company of his own regiment, at Petershausen; one battalion of the 40th Infantry at Asbach; and one battalion of the 20th F. A. west of Kollbach.

There is telephone connection now with Kollbach, and with corps headquarters at Esterhofen, but the lines will be taken up at 3.30.

Division headquarters will leave Piflitz at 3.30 and go by way of Kammerberg to Unter Bruck.

General P reported by telephone to corps headquarters, and received orders to come to Esterhofen. Securing some orderlies at division headquarters, he rode away.

Meanwhile the chief of staff had directed the officer commanding the cavalry detachment to have one platoon report at 3 o'clock to General P at Kammerberg, and the other to Colonel C at Kollbach, leaving five troopers at division headquarters; and the signal officer to take up his lines at 3 o'clock and join General M's column.

The headquarters horses were sent at 1 o'clock, by Kammerberg and Bachenhausen, to Unter Bruck, with orders to have them unsaddled, watered, fed and saddled again by 4 o'clock.

COLUMN NO. 1.

The telephone message from division headquarters, sent at midnight, reached Kammerberg castle at 12.30. The sergeant who brought it woke the brigade adjutant, who at once sent the following orders.

1. In writing, to the 19th and 20th F. A.:

10th F. A. Brigade, Kammerberg,
24 Nov., 12.45 A. M.

The division will retire tonight behind the Amper. Regiments will be ready to move at 3 A. M.; regimental commanders report at that hour at the northwest entrance of Kammerberg.

2. By telephone, to the 19th Infantry Brigade:

Kammerberg, 24 Nov., 12.55 A. M.

Send an officer at once to headquarters 10th F. A. Brigade, Kammerberg castle, for orders.

He then woke up the brigade commander, showed him the message received, and reported what he had done. Division Orders No. 1 came in soon after, and the general began to consider how to form his column for the march.

The troops were scattered about in several groups. The 19th F. A. was in Bachenhausen and Viehbach, the 20th less one battalion in Kammerberg, and most of the 19th Infantry Brigade about Kollbach. One company was in Weissling, one in Glonbercha and one in Lauterbach. The sanitary troops and postoffice were in Rettenbach.

It seemed advisable to leave the company in Lauterbach as support for the 5th Dragoons. The column could then be

conveniently made up by starting out a battalion of the 37th Infantry by way of Kammerberg, putting the 2d Battalion 20th F. A. next behind it, then a company of the 37th Infantry, then the 19th F. A., and the rest of the infantry except a small rear guard. The sanitary troops could be assigned places according to the time of their arrival in Kammerberg.

The light ammunition columns would have to be started out for Lohhof at once, to refill. They were already empty, and there was nothing to prevent.

Captain X, the senior officer with the light columns, was sent for, and given the following orders:

Take charge of all the light columns of the brigade, and start at once for Lohhof, by way of Bachenhausen and Unter Bruck. There refill from ammunition columns, which will be there at 6 A. M., and await orders.

The division will withdraw today, in two columns, across the Amper, where it will take position on the line Weng—Ottershausen to cover the retreat of the army through Dachau and Munich.

Brigade headquarters will be with the eastern column, which includes all the artillery and starts at 4 o'clock. Leave a man at Unter Bruck to bring you orders. See that all your caissons are across the Amper by 4 o'clock.

The following written message was given him for the 19th F. A.:

Captain X has charge of the light columns of the brigade. Have yours prepare to move at once as he directs.

At 1.45 the following message was sent by telephone to the 19th Infantry Brigade at Kollbach:

The division is falling back. Column No. 1, under General M, will march by way of Bachenhausen and Unter Bruck, in the following or-

der: one battalion 37th Infantry; 2d Battalion 20th F. A.; one company 37th Infantry; 19th F. A.; 19th Infantry Brigade.

Troops will move from Kollbach to Kammerberg as follows: five companies 37th Infantry at 3.15; rest of the 19th Brigade at 4 o'clock. The company at Lauterbach will remain there until further orders; special instructions will be sent it.

The brigade commander, and the commanding officer of the leading battalion, will be at Kammerberg at *4* A. M.

The following written message was sent by a cyclist:

10th F. A. Brigade, Kammerberg,
24 Nov., 2 A. M.

C. O. 10th Co., 38th Inf'y, Lauterbach:

The division is retiring behind the Amper in two columns—one by Kammerberg, Fahrenzhausen and Unter Bruck, the other by Rettenbach, Biberbach and Oberndorf.

The 19th Infantry Brigade and the artillery, under my command, march at 4 A. M. by the Kammerberg road. The 5th Dragoons will remain on the Glonn, covering the crossings from Petershausen to Allershausen. At Kollbach there is a battalion of the 37th Inf'y, at Asbach one of the 40th, as rear guard of the division.

Hostile forces are reported at Ilmmünster; the right of the enemy's main army is directed upon Freising.

Your company will remain at Lauterbach as a flank guard, observing the Weissling woods, and especially the Hohenkammer road. The 5th Dragoons will retire upon Thurnsberg when pressed; connect with them, and delay any advance of the enemy as long as possible. Reconnoiter through Hohenbercha and Dörnbach. Six cyclists from the 38th Infantry will report to you at 4.30 as orderlies.

Brigade headquarters will leave here at 4.30, just after the 19th F. A.

M,
Maj. Gen. Com'd'g.

At 3 A. M. the commanders of the infantry brigade and the artillery regiments reported to General M on the Kollbach road north of Kammerberg. The brigade commander reported that the 3d Battalion of the 37th Infantry, and one company of the 2d, had been started for Kammerberg, and would arrive about 4 o'clock; that the companies from Glonbercha and Weissling had come in; and that the rest of the brigade would start at 4 o'clock.

The artillery was reported ready to move.

Lieutenant A, of the 5th Dragoons, reported with a platoon of cavalry.

At 3.15 the general gave the following orders:

The 2d Army is retiring behind the Isar, conforming to the movement of the 1st, which has had to fall back on the line Landshut—Freising before superior forces. The right of the enemy's main army is directed upon Freising, but hostile troops from the north are reported at Ilmmünster.

The 5th Corps is to take position behind the Amper on the line Weng—Ottershausen, to cover the retreat. The 10th Division moves in two columns: the 20th Infantry Brigade west of us, by Wiedenhof, Biberbach, Oberndorf, and a bridge constructed by the pioneers south of Unter Bruck; the 19th Brigade and the artillery, under my command, by Fahrenzhausen, Unter Bruck and Gross Nöhbach.

The 3d Battalion 37th Infantry, less one company, will be at the head of the column, and one company will be pushed 600 m. ahead as advance guard. Then will come, in order, the 2d Battalion 20th F. A., one company 37th Infantry, the 19th F. A., and the 19th Infantry Brigade. One battalion will form the rear guard, at 600 m. distance. The sanitary troops are ordered to Kammerberg, and will take their places in the column as they arrive.

Two battalions of infantry and one of artillery, under Colonel C, are remaining in contact with the enemy at Kollbach and Asbach. The

crossings of the Glonn from Allershausen to Petershausen are covered by the 5th Dragoons. The 10th Company 38th Infantry is at Lauterbach as a flank guard; the 19th Brigade will send six cyclists to join it at once.

The adjutants will get the column started; commanding officers remain here. I expect the division commander here in a few minutes, and after I have seen him, I may have further orders.

One squad of the cavalry will join the advance guard, and one the rear guard; the rest remain with me.

The adjutants rode away. At 3.45, as the head of the 3d Battalion 37th Infantry was approaching, the division commander arrived in a motor car. General M reported to him, and the division commander said:

General, your column is on the extreme eastern flank of the whole army. If the enemy advances through Hohenkammer or Allershausen, you will have to meet him.

I am anxious to get across the Amper without fighting, but that will not be possible if the enemy gets beyond Hohenkammer by 5 o'clock. A message has just come in from the 5th Dragoons, saying that the enemy has strong forces there, but at 2.30, when the message was sent, we still held the bridge. The cavalry commander has orders to send any important information direct to you.

If the enemy comes through the woods by Hohenbercha or Dörnbach before your main body has passed Bachenhausen, attack him vigorously.

I am now going to Hetzenhausen. At Unter Bruck you will get further orders. If they fail to reach you, take position from Weng to Gross Nöhbach, facing the Amper, and hold the crossings.

The division commander then went on toward Unter Bruck. General M sent the commanding officers back to their troops; he himself remained in Kammerberg to supervise the

formation of the column. At 4.55 he left there at the head of the 19th Infantry Brigade. The 19th F. A. took its place in the column at Bachenhausen.

19TH INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Major-General P, as we know, was quartered in the western part of Kollbach. Here, at 12.30, he received the telephone message from division headquarters, placing him in command of the corps rear guard. He at once sent for the colonel of the 38th Infantry, his senior regimental commander, and turned over the brigade to him, saying:

I have orders to take command of the corps rear guard, and am just starting for division headquarters at Piflitz. You will be in command of the brigade.

I will leave you the brigade staff, and also my aide, who is in Giebing looking after supplies and ammunition. Stores are ready there for the kitchen wagons, which have already started; the ammunition wagons must be filled by this time. No orders have been given for their movement yet; my aide is to report when everything is ready.

Four companies of the 37th Infantry, under Major M, are in contact with the enemy at Petershausen, one at Glonbercha, and one at Weissling. The crossings of the Glonn from Allershausen to Herschenhofen are held by the 5th Dragoons, with headquarters at Hohenkammer.

As you know, two companies of the 38th are between Petershausen and Asbach. Part of the 40th is at Asbach.

The rest of the 37th Infantry is in bivouac just east of Kollbach, on the Weissling road; the position of the 38th you know.

This order, for the retreat of the division, has just come in; I will leave it with you. You have telephone connection with division headquarters at Piflitz, and with the 10th F. A. Brigade at Kammerberg.

Colonel N, now in command of the brigade, sent word to

Major A, of the 3d Battalion, his senior field officer, to take command of the regiment, and to Colonel C, of the 37th Infantry, to come to brigade headquarters. At 1.15 the final order for the retreat of the division was received; both regiments were then ordered to get together all the sanitary personnel and equipment that could possibly be moved, and be ready to start at 3 o'clock.

The commanding officer of the 37th Infantry was directed to withdraw his companies from Weissling and Glonbercha, leaving one platoon in the latter place, and notifying the 5th Dragoons and Major M's battalion at Petershausen; and to leave his tool wagon at Kollbach for the use of the rear guard.

Soon after this, the general's aide, who had been sent to Giebing, reported by telephone from artillery headquarters at Kammerberg:

The ammunition wagons are full, and are just north of Giebing. The ration wagons have been emptied, the supplies stored at a detached farm-house north of Giebing, and the wagons sent to the rear with wounded from the Rettenbach hospital. The kitchen wagons have just arrived. I await further orders here at artillery headquarters.

Colonel N's adjutant gave him the following answer, by telephone:

Colonel N is in command of the brigade; you are to remain with it.

The division retires tonight in two columns behind the Amper; 19th Brigade and artillery leaving Kammerberg at 4 A. M. for Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach, 20th Brigade moving via Rettenbach, Wiedenhof, Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers.

Have the ammunition and kitchen wagons of the brigade ready to take their places in the column at Kammerberg at 3.45. Five companies of the 37th Infantry will pass through at 4 o'clock, the rest of the 37th

at 4.45, and the 38th immediately behind it. One battalion and the machine gun company of the 37th remain in contact with the enemy; their wagons will await orders from Major M in Kammerberg.

As the troops pass through, let each company have an ammunition wagon and a kitchen wagon, but do not take any time to pick out their own.

Avoid interfering with the movements of the 2d Battalion 20th F. A. in Kammerberg.

Brigade headquarters will reach Kammerberg at 3 o'clock. Rejoin as soon as you have finished with the wagons.

At 1.55 A. M. the telephone message from General M was received. At the same time Colonel C reported at brigade headquarters, and received the following verbal instructions:

Fresh hostile forces reported at Ilmmünster. The enemy's main army has pushed our First Army back across the Isar, directing its right upon Freising.

Our army falls back tonight through Munich, the main body starting at 4 A. M. The 5th Corps will take position behind the Amper on the line Weng—Ottershausen to cover the retreat.

The 10th Division moves in two columns—19th Brigade and artillery at 4 A. M. from Kammerberg, by way of Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach; 20th Brigade at 3.30 from Rettenbach, by Wiedenhof, Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers.

You are to have command of the rear guard of the division. You have four companies of the 37th Infantry, now at Petershausen under Major M; the machine gun company and the tool wagon of the 37th, at Kollbach; a battalion of the 40th Infantry, near Asbach; the 1st Battalion 20th F. A., now in position west of Kollbach; and a platoon of the 5th Dragoons, ordered to Kollbach.

General P, who has just left here for division headquarters at Piflitz, will take command of the entire rear guard of the corps at 4 o'clock.

At 2.30 the following orders were sent out in writing:

The army is retreating across the Amper. The 10th Division moves in two columns—19th Brigade and artillery, under General M of the artillery, by Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach; 20th Brigade by Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers. Major M's battalion and the machine gun company of the 37th Infantry, a battalion of the 40th Infantry, and the 1st Battalion 20th F. A., under Colonel C, constitute the rear guard.

Troops will be ready to move at 3 A. M. Fires will be kept burning. Dressing stations will be relieved, wounded sent to Eching or left with local authorities. Only such attendants and supplies as are absolutely necessary will be left behind with the wounded.

Troops will march to Kammerberg as follows:—five companies 37th Infantry at 3.15; the rest of the 37th Infantry, followed by the 38th, at 4 o'clock, all under the senior officer present. Commands will be given in a low tone, and no loud noise permitted; troops will keep off the road until near Kammerberg.

Ammunition and kitchen wagons will join the column at Kammerberg; companies will not stop to find their own wagons, but take the ones sent them.

Colonel N, 38th Infantry, is in command of the brigade. Headquarters will be at the north entrance of Kammerberg at 3 A. M.; regimental commanders will send there for orders.

Having sent out this order, Colonel N mounted and rode toward Kammerberg, directing headquarters to follow. Shortly before 3 o'clock he reached the village, and received the following report from General P's aide, who was waiting there:

The ammunition and kitchen wagons are all full. The ammunition wagons are in park just opposite here, west of the road. The kitchen wagons are just outside of Kammerberg on the Giebing road,

except those of Major M's battalion, the machine gun company, and the company at Lauterbach, which are still at Giebing.

The aide was directed to bring up the wagons for the company at Lauterbach, and send them there before the troops began to arrive from Kollbach; then to see that the other wagons took their proper places in the column, and rejoin headquarters. Colonel N then reported to General M, remained with him during his consultation with the division commander, and waited in Kammerberg for the brigade.

At 3.45 the first five companies approached Kammerberg. Major C, who was in command, had come ahead to Kammerberg for instructions, and had then given the following orders to his company commanders:

The 10th Division is retiring across the Amper in two columns: 19th Brigade and artillery by Kammerberg, Bachenhausen and Fahrenzhausen; 20th Brigade west of us, by Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers. Each column is leaving a rear guard on the Glonn; the 5th Dragoons is along the Glonn below Petershausen, supported by the 10th Company 38th Infantry at Lauterbach.

General M, 10th F. A. Brigade, commands our column.

This battalion, less 9th Company, is advance guard. Captain G, your company will form the advance party, 600 m. ahead; I will halt until you gain your distance. March to the bridge at Unter Bruck, where you will receive further orders.

At Kammerberg, Major C halted the battalion and let Captain G get ahead. While waiting, he gave his company commanders the following additional information:

Behind us in column will be the 2d Battalion 20th F. A., which is here in Kammerberg. When we move again, the 9th Company will wait until the artillery battalion has passed, and fall in behind it. At Bachenhausen the 19th F. A. will fall in after the 9th Company. Our brigade marches last.

The ammunition and kitchen wagons took their places in the column, and the battalion started again. The wagons of the advance party did not join it, but marched with the rest. The 9th Company fell in behind the artillery battalion.

While all this was going on in Kammerberg, Colonel N rode back toward Kollbach to meet the brigade. Meeting it at 4.30, he called the regimental and battalion commanders to the head of the column and gave them the following information:

We are about to pass through Kammerberg, and march to the other side of the Amper by way of Bachenhausen and Unter Bruck. We belong to the extreme eastern column, under command of General M, of the artillery brigade.

The 10th Division is to take position on the right of the corps, near Weng, to cover the retreat of the army through Munich; the enemy is supposed to have some troops near Ilmmünster.

Just west of us, the 20th Brigade is marching from Rettenbach, by Biberbach and Oberndorf, to a bridge that the pioneers have built. Parts of the 37th and 40th Infantry remain in contact with the enemy. The 5th Dragoons is along the Glonn below Petershausen; a company of the 38th Infantry has been left at Lauterbach to support the cavalry.

At the head of our column are four companies under Major C; then come the 2d Battalion 20th F. A., a company of the 37th Infantry, and the 19th F. A. We bring up the rear. The 38th Infantry will let one company form a rear guard at 600 m. distance.

I shall be at the head of the brigade.

38TH INFANTRY.

During the evening of the 23d, the 38th Infantry had been withdrawn to the reverse slope of the hill 496, west of Kollbach. The 1st and 9th Companies remained in contact with the enemy, connecting the 37th and 40th Infantry. The 1st

was between Petershausen and the railway bridge, the 9th near the bridge.

The bivouac of the regiment was in the low ground south of the hill. The 1st Battalion (three companies), with the machine gun company, was on the right, near Kollbach; the 2d Battalion 300 m. to the left, and the 3d still farther, near the little stream. Regimental headquarters occupied a house in the western part of Kollbach.

The 1st Battalion 20th F. A. was in position a few hundred meters to the north, about on the line of the Kollbach—Asbach road.

The kitchen wagons had prepared supper for both the regiment and the artillery battalion, and issued coffee to fill canteens. They had then gone, with those of the 37th, to Rettenbach and Giebing to refill.

Shortly after midnight the colonel assumed command of the brigade. This left Major A in command of the regiment, and a captain in command of the 3d Battalion.

Most of the sanitary personnel were on duty at the brigade dressing station, under the direction of the regimental surgeon, the senior medical officer of the brigade.

About 2 A. M., having received a message from brigade headquarters, Major A gave his adjutant the following instructions:

Take one of the mounted orderlies, and go to the brigade dressing station in Kollbach, where you will find the regimental surgeon. Tell him that we are about to fall back, and that he is to join the regiment with all the men and equipment that can possibly be spared. Have as many wounded as can be transported sent by Gross Nöhbach to Eching, and the rest turned over to the local authorities.

Then find the commanding officer of the battalion opposite Petershausen. Tell him that I have orders to withdraw my 1st and 9th Companies, and ask him to look after the railway bridge.

Next go to the senior officer with those two companies, and tell him to withdraw quietly, leaving a guard at the bridge until relieved by the 37th Infantry. Caution him not to pass through the artillery battalion, but to go around its left.

Finally, tell the officer of the 4th Infantry who commands at Asbach what we are doing, and then come back. I shall start for Kammerberg at 4 o'clock.

Lieutenant D, the adjutant, found the regimental surgeon at the dressing station, near the church. Wounded men were still being brought in, but not in great numbers. He had all the sanitary personnel at work, including the details that had gone into action with the regiments. The dressing station of the 37th Infantry at the Höckhof had been relieved, and consolidated with the one at Kollbach.

The regimental surgeon of the 38th was in personal charge at the receiving station; of the 39th, at the dressing station; of the 37th, caring for those whose wounds had been dressed. All the personnel and equipment of the 37th Infantry was being used for this latter purpose; some of the wounded were in the houses, on beds, and the rest lying on straw in the church and other buildings. About twenty-five had been sent to the rear at midnight, in wagons belonging to the 37th Infantry; no other transportation was available.

Three civilian surgeons living in the neighborhood had volunteered to assist the medical officers.

The regimental surgeon said to Lieutenant D that he was working under orders from brigade headquarters; but, as the brigade commander seemed to have forgotten him, he would take the orders of Major A. Lieutenant D informed him of the situation, saying that the whole army was retreating, and that the 19th Brigade would start back at 4 o'clock, leaving only four companies under Major M opposite Petershausen;

that the brigade commander's orders were to leave behind with the wounded only such attendants and supplies as were absolutely necessary, and to have as many of these details as possible come back with the rear guard. He then rode on to the Höckhof.

SANITARY TROOPS.

The village priest was at the dressing station. At 2.30 Dr. C, the surgeon of the 38th Infantry, said to him:

The division is about to move. I can leave only a few attendants, and must turn the wounded over to the local authorities. I have no time to look for the village president, and so will ask you to see to it that the people here help the surgeons I leave behind.

At daylight a careful search should be made of all the ground as far as the Glonn, for wounded men that have been overlooked. This dressing station will continue its work, with reduced force, under the protection of the Geneva Convention.

Orders were then sent about Kollbach, for all the sanitary personnel except those who were absolutely needed at the receiving and dressing stations to assemble at the church. Dr. C turned over his work at the receiving station to a battalion surgeon of the 38th Infantry, and went to the dressing station, where he gave the following orders to the surgeon of the 39th Infantry, who was in charge there:

The division is retiring across the Amper by the Bachenhausen—Gross Nöhbach and Biberbach — Oberndorf roads. Our brigade leaves a rear guard on the Glonn at Petershausen, and starts from Kollbach at 4 o'clock.

You will remain in charge of the dressing station, which will continue its work with reduced force. I will leave you Dr. M, battalion surgeon in the 38th, and three other surgeons; the rest will join their regiments. I will also give you two ambulances.

I have asked the priest to help you; the wounded will be turned over to the local authorities. If you can, come back with the rear guard; in any case, send back as many of the attendants as can be spared.

As soon as things are arranged here, I am going back to my regiment.

At about 3 o'clock, Dr. C returned to the church, where he found the men assembled as follows: 37th Infantry, 4 surgeons, 10 hospital sergeants, 24 privates, 10 bandsmen; 38th, 3 surgeons, 4 hospital sergeants, 8 privates, 20 bandsmen; 39th, 3 surgeons, 6 hospital sergeants, 12 privates, 15 bandsmen.

The rest of the men were on duty at the dressing station, or out looking for wounded.

At 3.15 Dr. C gave the following orders:

The division is falling back; the 19th Brigade starts from Kollbach at 4 o'cock and retires behind the Amper, by way of Kammerberg and Fahrenzhausen. The sanitary troops here will join their regiments.

The details from the 37th Infantry will join the regiment at its bivouac, just east of Kollbach, or follow it if it has already gone. Dr. A, of the 38th, will take all the rest to the western end of Kollbach and await orders. The ambulances will be taken along, except one from the 37th and one from the 38th, which will be left here at the dressing station.

Dr. C went again to the dressing station, told the surgeon of the 39th Infantry that about half his force had now left, and cautioned him again to bring as many men as he could back with the rear guard. He then went to the west end of the town, and sent the details from the 38th Infantry to the regiment. Finding that the 20th Brigade was already gone, he said:

Details from the 39th Infantry will march with the 1st Battalion

38th Infantry, remaining under my orders, until I can find out where they should go. Dr. M, ride on ahead by way of Rettenbach, find out where the regiment is, and let me know at Gross Nöhbach.

REAR GUARD.

Meanwhile Lieutenant D, adjutant of the 38th Infantry, went on to the Höckhof, where he found Major M, commanding four companies of the 37th Infantry. During the night he had brought two of his companies to the Höckhof, leaving the other two across the Petershausen road, in contact with the enemy in the village. A platoon of the 11th Company still remained in Glonbercha. While Lieutenant D was talking with him, Colonel C, commanding the division rear guard, arrived. Learning from Major M the situation of his battalion, he gave the following orders:

The division is retiring in two columns across the Amper, where it will take position near Weng, on the right of the corps, to cover the retreat of the army through Munich and across the Isar.

The right of the main hostile army, which is pushing back our First Army, is directed upon Freising. Other hostile forces are reported at Ilmmünster.

The division rear guard, under my command, consists of your battalion, the machine gun company of the 37th Infantry, a battalion of the 40th near Asbach, and one of the 20th F. A. on the hill behind us, west of Kollbach. General P is in command of the entire corps rear guard.

Hold the line of the Glonn lightly from where you connect with the 5th Dragoons to the railway bridge. Hold this bridge also when the companies of the 38th Infantry, which are there now, are withdrawn. Send one company to me at Kollbach. Withdraw troops from the first line as quietly as possible, and try to prevent the enemy from noticing it by active patrolling.

If the enemy attacks, check him at the bridges. Entrench at the foot of the hills about Höckhof before daylight, and make your main line of defense there. The reserve company ordered to Kollbach may work on these trenches up to 6 o'clock. The tool wagon of the 37th Infantry is on the way to Höckhof for you.

I am sending to the 5th Dragoons for some dynamite; when it comes, prepare the bridge for demolition, but do not destroy it without orders from me.

The kitchen and ammunition wagons are ready at Kammerberg; you may bring them up as soon as the 19th Brigade has passed there.

Extend your telephone line to Kollbach. I shall return there as soon as I have visited Asbach.

Colonel C then dictated to his adjutant the following message for the 5th Dragoons:

Rear Guard 10th Infantry Division,
Höckhof, 24 Nov., 2.45 A. M.

C. O. 5th Dragoons, Herschenhofen:

The division is retiring across the Amper in two columns; the eastern one leaves Kollbach at 4 A. M. and marches by Kammerberg and Gross Nöhbach.

I have two battalions of infantry and one of artillery as rear guard on the Glonn. My right, one platoon of infantry, is at Glonbercha.

If the enemy advances, I shall check him at the bridges and make a decided stand at the foot of the hills. Request dynamite, etc., to destroy the bridges, to be sent here.

I shall be at Kollbach, where I have signal communication with Glonbercha. Please connect with me there by signal, and send me any important information.

C,
Colonel, Com'd'g Rear Guard.

This message was sent by a cyclist from Major M's com-

mand, who was given two other cyclists as escort and sent by way of Glonbercha.

1ST AND 9TH COMPANIES 38TH INFANTRY.

The two companies of the 38th Infantry at the railway bridge were not in very close contact with the enemy. Patrols found no hostile outposts nearer than the Wasenhof—Petershausen road, and even there they were weak. Ziegelberg and the woods south of it appeared to be strongly held; the reflection of firelight on the sky indicated large bivouacs north of the woods.

A platoon of the 1st Company was scattered along the Glonn from Petershausen to the railway bridge, in sentinels and patrols. The rest of the company was about 500 m. in rear of the center of the line, behind a large clump of bushes, which even at a short distance was only indistinctly visible in the darkness.

A platoon of the 9th Company was at the bridge, which was blocked by a barricade, made in part out of a broken-down wagon. This barricade was kept manned, and its front could be swept by fire from the bank of the stream. The other two platoons were about 500 m. away, on the railway; the captain commanding the two companies was with them.

At 2.45 the regimental adjutant came with orders for both companies to retire, leaving a guard at the bridge until relieved by the 37th Infantry. The captain went at once to the 1st Company, and gave Lieutenant T, its commander, the following orders:

> These two companies are to withdraw and rejoin the regiment behind the hill where the artillery is. Assemble the platoon you have on the Glonn as quietly as possible, and take your company to join the 9th on the railway embankment, where I will meet you. The bridge guard will remain in place.

Lieutenant T at once began to assemble his company. The sentinels posted from the main body were relieved, and resumed their packs; the following written message was sent to the platoon on the Glonn:

The platoon will rejoin the company, being very careful to make no noise. All sentinels and patrols will be relieved.

At 3.30 the whole company was assembled, and started for the railway. The canteens were carried in the haversacks; rifles were slung; each man held his bayonet and entrenching tool with his left hand to keep them from rattling.

At 3.45 it reached the railway and joined the two reserve platoons of the 9th Company, which were ready to move off. The company commander had not yet returned; a lieutenant was in command.

At this moment a brisk rifle fire opened, in the direction where the bridge was supposed to be. From the appearance of the flashes, the bridge guard seemed to be firing upon an enemy who did not reply. After a few moments the fire became very intense, and then suddenly ceased; a few scattered shots were heard, nearer at hand; but even these soon ceased. The whole thing happened almost in less time than it takes to tell it.

Lieutenant T, the senior officer present, saw clearly that the enemy had successfully rushed the bridge guard, and that he must retake the bridge. He sent two patrols of picked men from his own company, one on each side of the railway, to find out just what had happened, saying that he would follow along the embankment with both companies. He fell in his men, had them unload rifles and fix bayonets, and assembled the chiefs of platoon, to whom he gave the following orders in an undertone:

I assume command of both companies; I am going to retake the bridge.

The 9th Company will advance on the right of the railway, the 1st less one platoon on the left. Each will have one platoon in line, its inner flank at the foot of the embankment, and the other platoon in column in rear of the outer flank, 50 m. interval and distance.

I shall go along the railway; both companies guide on me, and watch for flashlight signals. The 3d platoon of the 1st Company will follow me at 100 m.

When I show several flashes in quick succession, every man will make a dash for the bridge. There must be no shouting or firing; use only the bayonet.

Companies take their places quietly, without word of command; advance at my signal.

Lieutenant T took his position on the railway, with his pocket electric lamp in his hand. When the companies seemed to be ready, he gave the signal to advance, and started forward, accompanied by two non-commissioned officers. Soon the leader of one of the patrols came back and reported:

The bridge is in the possession of the enemy, and our guard is dispersed. The enemy has a line of skirmishers in a semi-circle about 50 m. from the bridge head. They are working on the bridge—you can hear the noise from here. There seems to be a body of troops on the other side. I could find no trace of the captain of the 9th Company, nor of the chief of the platoon that was at the bridge. The enemy's line is about 300 m. ahead.

At this moment several shots were fired on the right front, then on the left front. The sergeant whispered: "They are firing upon our patrols in front there." The firing ceased, and all was quiet again.

The companies continued their march. Soon Lieutenant

T saw, 50 m. in front of him, a hedge running up to the railway; the sound of low voices was heard; one of the noncommissioned officers whispered: "There are men lying there by the bushes." Farther on a torch was burning; by its light the end of the bridge could be made out. A few steps more, and a storm of fire burst out in front; most of the shots went wild. A sergeant was hit, just beside Lieutenant T, and rolled down the embankment. Lieutenant T gave the flash signal, and the men, who had hesitated for an instant, dashed forward.

The fire tore gaps in the ranks, but in a few moments the enemy's line was broken at the center. The 3d platoon, Lieutenant T at its head, rushed the bridge; the men engaged in clearing away the barricade had barely time to seize their rifles. They were overpowered, and the 3d platoon reached the barricade, just in time to meet reinforcements hurrying up to the enemy.

Both companies, meanwhile, had reached the Glonn, and, seeing that the 3d platoon held the bridge, were assembling. Some of their men were still exchanging shots with the scattered hostile skirmishers; they soon began to bring in prisoners, about a platoon of them in all. It appeared that the enemy had had a company at the bridge head.

By 4.30 the fight was over; all firing had ceased, except for occasional shots far away toward Petershausen. At 4.45 Lieutenant A arrived with a platoon of the 37th Infantry, and reported that his orders were to relieve the bridge guard.

Although the bridge had been retaken, the enemy was growing more active there. The north bank of the Glonn seemed to be occupied everywhere; patrols that tried to get across by the fords that they had been using earlier were met by the enemy, and did not return.

The 1st Company still had its 3d platoon at the barricade,

and the rest west of the railway, near the stream. The 1st platoon of the 9th was assembled just east of the railway; the 2d was about 200 m. farther east, where it had driven half a platoon of the enemy into a bend of the Glonn, and captured or destroyed it. Lieutenant A's men were near the 1st platoon of the 9th Company.

The captain of the 9th Company, and the chief of the platoon that had been on guard at the bridge, were missing. Numbers of wounded men lay about the bridge head, and others could be heard calling for help, farther away.

Lieutenant T did not know definitely what the orders from the regimental commander were. He believed, however, that it was not the intention to give up the bridge; and so, since Lieutenant A's platoon was not enough to hold it, he decided to remain, on his own responsibility. Turning to Lieutenant A, he said:

I will stay here, in command of all the troops at the bridge. Take your men to the barricade and relieve the platoon of the 1st Company that is there now.

Observe the line of the Glonn in both directions. There is some of the 40th Infantry about Asbach. Downstream the Glonn is pretty deep, and can be crossed only at the fords. There is one about 300 m. down, where the 2d platoon of the 9th Company is; they will take care of that. Sergeant P, of the 1st Company, who knows the ground well, will stay here with you.

The 9th Company will take position to support you, 200 m. back on the railway. The 1st Company will be in reserve on the road, halfway between Höckhof and Asbach. I shall be with it. Find the easiest way to get there, and mark it.

The platoon now at the bridge will join its company when you have relieved it.

Lieutenant T then turned to an old sergeant, who had taken command of the 9th Company when its last officer fell in the attack on the bridge, and said:

You will remain in command of the company. Take it back 200 m. on the railway, as support for the bridge guard.

Send out strong patrols west of the railway, to search for stragglers and wounded. Take prisoners to the 1st Company, on the Asbach—Höckhof road, and wounded to the dressing station of the 40th Infantry at Asbach.

Leave a strong guard at the ford where your 2d platoon is now.

Next he gave the following orders to the chiefs of the 1st and 2d platoons of his own company:

The 3d platoon, and the platoon of the 37th Infantry that just arrived, remain at the bridge and along the Glonn. The 9th Company will be in support, 200 m. back on the railway; the 1st in reserve, on the road, halfway between Asbach and Höckhof.

Sergeant P will fall out and report to Lieutenant A at the bridge. The hospital sergeant, with his own men and eight privates from the first platoon, will search for wounded east of the railway, and take them to the dressing station of the 40th Infantry at Asbach.

First Sergeant R, with ten men from the second platoon, will go over the same ground for stragglers of the enemy, and bring them to the company.

The first platoon, with the prisoners, will start at once; the second will follow.

Lieutenant T led the company to the place designated, where he halted it near a large clump of trees and stacked arms. Calling the company clerk, he dictated the following messages:

1. 1st Company 38th Infantry, between Asbach and Höckhof, 24 Nov., 4.45 A. M.

Adjutant 38th Infantry:

As senior officer present, I have assumed command of the 1st and 9th Companies. Can not retire as ordered; enemy has strong force opposing me across Glonn. Bridge taken by enemy, but recaptured and now in our hands. Have reported to officer commanding rear guard of division for duty until further orders from regimental headquarters.

T,
Lieutenant.

This message was given to the sergeant commanding the guard over the prisoners, with the following orders:

Take the prisoners, which is in bivouac on the other side of this hill. If the regiment has already gone, follow it by way of Kammerberg. Your guard will consist of ten men from the first platoon. Make sure the prisoners have no arms, and start at once. Take this message with you, and deliver it in person.

2. 1st Company 38th Infantry, between Asbach and Höckhof, 24 Nov., 4.55 A. M.

C. O. Rear Guard 10th Division, Kollbach:

Enemy surprised and overpowered guard at railway bridge at 4.30; 1st and 9th Companies 38th Infantry have retaken and hold it. Activity of enemy in front prevents withdrawing my force as ordered. Remain here under your orders, and continue to hold railway bridge and line of Glonn as far as Petershausen. Please inform regimental commander.

T,
Lieutenant.

This was given to a corporal of the 1st Company, who was directed to take two men with him, go to the Höckhof, and

deliver it to the officer commanding the battalion there, with the request that it be read and forwarded.

Three patrols, each of a corporal and three privates, were selected, and sent with the following instructions:

Corporal A, take your patrol to Petershausen bridge, thence along the Glonn to the railway bridge and back here, observing the opposite bank. Report promptly any attempt of the enemy to cross.

Corporal B, select and mark the best way to the railway bridge; then remain with Lieutenant A as agents of communication.

Corporal C, join the 9th Company on the railway, for the same purpose.

A sergeant with four men was sent to the Höckhof to make coffee for the company, either in some house there or in one of the kitchen wagons of the 37th Infantry, using the emergency ration.

Similar arrangements were made in the 9th Company.

At 5 o'clock Colonel C came up, and found Lieutenant T engaged in sending out patrols and posting sentinels. Hearing what had happened, he gave the following orders:

Keep your command here, under my orders; I will take the responsibility. Hold the railway bridge and the line of the Glonn as far as Petershausen, at any cost.

After daybreak, leave only a few men on the Glonn; make your principal resistance at some place farther back, from which you can fire effectively upon the bridge and stream.

The 19th Brigade has gone, and the rest of the corps is in full retreat. There is no change in the situation on your right and left. The 1st Battalion 20th F. A. is in position on the hill behind you.

I am going to Höckhof, and then to Kollbach. Keep in communication with Höckhof by lantern signals, and send an agent of communication to Kollbach.

REAR GUARD.

Leaving the Höckhof at 3 o'clock, Colonel C went first to hill 496, where the artillery battalion was in position.

In front of the guns the ground sloped evenly down to the Glonn. The mist had cleared a little, and large objects in the valley could be made out faintly. The stream itself could not be seen except in spots where light, as from the burning houses in Petershausen, was reflected in it.

The flames in Petershausen now lighted all the surroundings; the burning church tower stood like a great torch above all the rest. Here the stream could be seen distinctly, and also the bridge, which was not actually held by either party. Behind Petershausen the hills were as light as day, so that any movement of troops could be clearly seen. The railway station, standing a little detached, had not taken fire; it stood out sharply, its windows glowing red with the reflection of the flames.

West of Petershausen the banks of the stream were dark, except where, about the smoking ruins of the Wasenhof, the flames occasionally started up and permitted glimpses of the Ziegelberg country. Two hours before, the fire at the Wasenhof had brightly lighted the edge of the woods, but this was now dark.

A light showing over the woods was taken to be in Lindach. The firelight reflected on the sky indicated a bivouac behind them. The artillery had fired upon it during the night from time to time, but without apparent effect.

The fire in Asbach had nearly burned out. It still lighted up the valley for a few hundred meters, but beyond nothing could be distinguished. Far in the distance was a house on fire, but no one could make out on which side of the Glonn it stood.

In the rear of hill 496 were numerous fires, large and small, in the bivouac of the 19th brigade. The 38th Infantry had struck tents and was preparing to start, but details were going about replenishing the fires.

The artillery battalion commander had taken his station at the eastern end of Kollbach. His batteries were in position with wide intervals, the 1st and 2d facing Petershausen and Sollern, the 3d echeloned back on the left, and facing the Ziegelberg woods. During the night one battery at a time had remained in action; the men of the other two, after finishing their gun-pits, had been allowed to rest. The fire had been directed upon Petershausen, where movements of troops had been noted, and upon places where the enemy's bivouacs appeared to be. The battalion commander had not expected to get much effect from this fire, and so had fired slowly to save ammunition. The battery reserves had come back at 3 o'clock with a fresh supply of ammunition, but not the light column. Observers were posted in a church tower in Kollbach, and at the foot of the hill near Asbach, both connected by telephone with the battalion commander.

Colonel C explained the situation to the battalion commander, and gave him the following orders:

Be ready at daylight to fire upon any targets across the Glonn between Petershausen and Aufhausen, especially the bridges and fords. Find out from the infantry along the stream where the fords are.

The infantry is all to draw back a little from the Glonn at daybreak, and will be in no danger from your fire. I have sent to the 5th Dragoons for dynamite, and if it comes in time, the bridges will be blown up.

The two companies of the 38th Infantry that were between Petershausen and the railway bridge have been ordered back, so your battalion must look after that line itself.

I am going to Asbach, and then to Kollbach, where I shall remain. As soon as it is light enough, reconnoiter positions from which you can cover the retreat of the infantry, which will probably march by Kammerberg, Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach.

He then rode on. At 3.45 he found the major commanding the 3d Battalion 40th Infantry, at the railway section-house 600 m. southeast of Asbach, and received from him the following report:

I have been about Asbach since yesterday morning. The battalion has lost heavily, and is now organized into three companies. One is along the Glonn in the edge of the village, patrolling as far as the railway bridge; a half company is above Asbach, connecting us with the 1st Reserve Brigade, halfway to Jedenhofen; the rest of the battalion is here.

The enemy attacked in force yesterday afternoon, but was repulsed. He has remained in close contact with us all night, but that is all. His patrolling has seemed more active since midnight. My kitchen wagons have not come up, and the men had nothing to eat yesterday until late in the evening, when I had them eat part of the emergency rations; they are making coffee now.

I have heard nothing from regimental headquarters since midnight. My ammunition wagons were to have refilled at Rettenbach and rejoined me yesterday afternoon, but they have not come; we have only about thirty rounds per man, and need more badly.

I have my own dressing station in Asbach. I sent most of the wounded to the main dressing station yesterday afternoon, but a good many have been brought in since. They are under shelter, but we can not do very much for them.

Colonel C gave the following orders:

The division is retreating—19th Brigade with artillery by Kam-

merberg and Fahrenzhausen, 20th Brigade by Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers.

The corps is to take position on the line Weng—Ottershausen, to cover the retreat of the army through Munich. Besides the force now opposing us, the enemy is reported to have fresh troops advancing in the Ilm valley, near Ilmmünster. The right of his main army appears to be directed upon Freising.

I am in command of the division rear guard, which consists of four companies of the 37th Infantry at Petershausen, a battalion of the 20th F. A. on the hill between here and Kollbach, and your battalion. The two companies of the 38th Infantry between Asbach and Petershausen are ordered back, and have probably started already.

Here the speaker was interrupted by the sound of a brisk but short fusillade, and asked what it meant. The major answered that the enemy had probably made another attempt to rush the railway bridge, as he had done several times during the night, and directed his adjutant to send a patrol to find out. Colonel C went on:

I will leave the infantry on the Glonn until daylight. The 37th Infantry will extend to include the railway bridge; you connect with them, and with the 1st Reserve Brigade on your left.

Hold on to Asbach, and at daylight draw back your right to the railway; the 37th Infantry at the same time will leave the railway bridge and take position at the foot of the hills.

If you can get transportation, send your wounded back to Eching, by Rettenbach, Kammerberg and Gross Nöhbach; if not, turn them over to the local authorities, and leave the necessary attendants with them.

I shall be at Kollbach; connect with me by telephone. If I can get any ammunition, I will send it to you,

He then rode toward Kollbach. Reaching the artillery

battalion, he learned that there had been a hot fight at the bridge, and that the companies of the 38th Infantry had not yet withdrawn. He rode down toward the bridge, met Lieutenant T, and gave him the orders detailed above. He then returned to Kollbach.

REAR GUARD BATTALION 37TH INFANTRY.

As we know, Colonel C had visited Major M at the Höckhof at 2.30, and given him his orders. The major at once sent for the officers commanding the 1st and 2d Companies, in the Höckhof, and said:

The army is retiring behind the Isar. Our corps is to take position on the line Weng—Ottershausen to cover the retreat. Besides the force opposed to us, the enemy is reported to have troops at Ilmmünster, and the right of his main army is advancing upon Freising.

The 10th Division starts for the Amper at 4 o'clock—19th Brigade and artillery by way of Fahrenzhausen, 20th by Biberbach, Oberndorf and a bridge built by the pioneers.

This battalion, one of the 40th Infantry at Asbach, and one of the 20th F. A. in rear of us, constitute the rear guard, under Colonel C. On our right, at Herschenhofen, is the 5th Dragoons; on the left of the 40th Infantry is the 1st Reserve Brigade. The two companies now between us and the 40th Infantry are ordered back.

This battalion is to cover the sector from Glonbercha to the railway bridge, both inclusive.

The 1st Company will send a platoon tto the railway bridge at once to relieve the guard there; it will hold the bridge, and patrol the bank of the Glonn as far down as the lone tree half way to Petershausen, where it will connect with the 8th Company. At daylight it will draw back from the bridge to a position from which it can fire upon it effectively. The main defensive position is to be at the foot of the hills.

The 2d Company will go to the patch of woods to the right front,

across the road, and entrench on its northern edge, facing the Glonn, front 250 m., left flank overlooking the bridge.

The 1st Company will entrench west of the road to Petershausen, right flank at the junction of that road with the one from Glonbercha, front 200 m.

Work will be commenced at once, and progress reported to me at 6 o'clock. Captain A will take charge of the tool wagon, and issue half the tools to each company.

Battalion headquarters will be here at Höckhof, with telephone lines to the 1st and 2d Companies.

As the company coommanders left him, Major M directed Lieutenant R, his signal officer, to put in lines to the two companies, and to headquarters of the rear guard commander at Kollbach. He also sent his adjutant to Kammerberg, to find the kitchen and ammunition wagons, and bring them up as soon as the 19th Brigade had cleared the roads.

He then went to the telephone, got connection with the commanders of the 7th and 8th Companies through the station near Petershausen, informed them of the situation, and gave these orders:

The companies will remain on the Glonn all night. The 8th will extend its left until it connects with a platoon of the 1st, which has gone to the railway bridge to relieve the 38th Infantry detachment. At daylight they will withdraw to entrenchments now being constructed at the foot of the hills, leaving only small parties on the Glonn.

The trenches for the 7th Company are on the northwest edge of the woods between Glonbercha and the Höckhof—Petershausen road; those for the 8th, west of that road, right flank at the junction of the one from Glonbercha. Patrols will be sent to connect with the companies doing the work, and to reconnoiter the positions and the roads.

Telephone stations are to be put in at the trenches, and the

one near the bridge discontinued. Battalion headquarters remain in Höckhof.

DIVISION REAR GUARD.

At 5.25, when Colonel C returned to Kollbach after visiting his troops, he found his adjutant in a house on the main street, which was marked by a lantern covered on one side with red paper. In a room on the ground floor the maps were spread out, with positions of the troops marked, and writing materials were ready. The adjutant reported:

I have called for three cyclists and some dismounted orderlies from Major M, and for three mounted orderlies from the cavalry platoon; the men are all waiting in the next room. We have telephone connection with Major M, and one of the orderlies is stationed at the telephone.

I have sent two mounted orderlies to each of the two infantry battalions. The cavalry platoon has its horses in stables here, but is ready to move at short notice. The chief of platoon is with his men.

The machine gun company of the 37th Infantry asked for orders, and I sent them to the southern edge of Kollbach, near the big lone poplar tree that you must have noticed.

The brigade has gone; the tail of the column passed through at 4.30, marching toward Kammerberg.

We had telephone connection with Esterhofen up to 3 o'clock. I talked with General P, and he ordered a cyclist relay line established. I got the cyclists and sent out the relays; telephone connection was cut off about 3 o'clock.

At 5.30 a sergeant of the 5th Dragoons reported with ten dynamite cartridges and the following message:

5th Dragoons, Hohenkammer,
24 Nov., 3.45 A. M.

C. O. Rear Guard 10th Division:

The regiment is here, with detachments at Allershausen, Egl-

hausen and Mühldorf. All the bridges on that line are guarded and the one here prepared for destruction.

The enemy has been active all night. Fresh troops have come up at Ober Wohlbach and Mitter Marbach. An attempt was made at midnight to seize the bridge here, but without success.

I send herewith all the dynamite I can spare.

I am putting a signal station at Mühldorf to communicate with Kollbach. Request notice when rear guard withdraws. I am at the brickyard 1000 m. south of Hohenkammer, on the Pelka road.

X,
Colonel, Commanding Reg't.

At the same moment a cyclist from the relay line brought the following written orders from General P:

Esterhofen, 24 Nov., 4.45 A. M.

C. O. Rear Guard 10th Div., Kollbach:

Delay the enemy as long as possible on the Glonn, from Glonbercha to Asbach inclusive; then destroy the bridges and take position at the foot of the hills. When closely pressed, retire to Kollbach and hill 496, and hold on there until further orders.

Keep in touch with the 5th Dragoons, and with the rear guard of the 1st Reserve Brigade at Jedenhofen.

I have ammunition at Riedenzhofen; report if you need any, and if so, when your wagons will arrive there.

I shall be at Esterhofen; send a report every hour, from 6 o'clock on.

P,
Maj. Gen.

Colonel C directed his adjutant to write a message to the 5th Dragoons, giving the situation of the rear guard, and send it by the sergeant. While this was being done, wagons were heard passing. They proved to be the ammunition and kitchen

wagons of Major M's battalion, under charge of his battalion adjutant. Colonel C sent to stop them, and gave the following verbal orders:

Take the kitchen wagons on to the battalion, and two of the ammunition wagons; I want the other two for the battalion of the 40th Infantry at Asbach. Issue all the ammunition at once, and send the wagons back to Kollbach, where I will send instructions about refilling.

Take this dynamite along with you; four cartridges are for Major M, and the rest for the 38th Infantry detachment on the Höckhof—Asbach road. The highway bridge at Petershausen, and the railway bridge, are to be prepared for destruction, but not destroyed until further orders.

The last two ammunition wagons were sent to the battalion at Asbach, with orders that they were to be emptied and returned to Kollbach immediately.

By this time it was 6 o'clock, and the first signs of dawn were appearing. By 7 o'clock it was broad daylight, and Colonel C, at Kollbach, could see the country pretty clearly.

Just in front of him, west of the Petershausen road, hill 496 sloped gently down to the Glonn, finally dropping off by a steep descent of about three meters to the level floor of the valley. Through this valley, from 400 to 1000 m. from the foot of the hills, the Glonn wound its way. There was brush along the banks, and numerous lone trees and clumps of bushes in the valley on both sides, but except in a few places it was all in plain sight from Colonel C's position, as far as the hills on the north bank.

To the right, east of the road to Petershausen, the view was limited by the high ground northeast of Kollbach, and the woods near the Höckhof. To the left of the woods, the Glonn valley east of Petershausen could be seen for some distance,

but view at long range was prevented by the rising sun and the light mist. Goppertshausen was visible, and beyond it, on the skyline, the woods north of Mitter Marbach. The church tower and the railway cut at Ober Marbach were conspicuous landmarks.

Just across the valley, here about 1000 m. wide, was Petershausen, where the fire was still burning. The church tower had fallen early in the morning, and all that part of town lay in ruins. A light east wind carried the smoke like a curtain across in front of the Ziegelberg and Sollern hills, so that this country could be seen only by glimpses, through occasional rifts in the smoke cloud.

The white road from Petershausen to the Wasenhof, bordered by tall trees, was conspicuous against the green and brown of the surrounding cultivated land. The Wasenhof was in ruins. Above the fir woods west of it appeared the chapel of Lindach.

All the country about Asbach was hidden by hill 496. Of the village itself, only the church tower was visible.

As the light increased, the infantry fire grew hotter along the whole line. At Petershausen and the railway bridge there were hostile skirmish lines, lying under cover along the bank of the Glonn. The parties guarding the crossings had drawn back a little. Permission had been given at 6 o'clock to blow up the bridges when it seemed necessary, but they had not yet availed themselves of it.

The 8th Company could be seen in the trenches west of the Petershausen road, which they had fully manned. The 8th Company was in the woods east of the Höckhof. No one seemed to be left on the Glonn, except a few men hidden in a ditch near the Petershausen bridge, who were evidently detailed to blow it up.

Soon after 7 o'clock the 1st Battalion 20th F. A. opened with all its batteries upon hostile troops observed about Petershausen. The fire was answered by hostile batteries in concealment between Ziegelberg and Sollern. The 3d Battery, on the left flank, changed target to fire upon this artillery, but the others made no change, the hostile fire doing little harm. The target of the 1st Battery was the skirmishers on the edge of the village; the 2d swept the ground toward the railway station, where hostile infantry kept appearing and disappearing, constantly changing position as the artillery fire reached them.

The 2d Company had been drawn back after finishing its work on the trenches, and, with the machine gun company, was in reserve just south of Kollbach. The kitchen wagons, after issuing coffee, had joined it. The ammunition wagons had gotten back to Kollbach about 6 o'clock, and had been sent to Riedenzhofen to refill; they were then to go by Biberbach and Viehbach to Bachenhausen, and await orders.

At 7.15 there came a sharp flash from the railway bridge, followed by a loud explosion. When the smoke cleared away, a span of the bridge was seen to be down. The attempt at blowing up the wooden highway bridge was less successful; the charge was exploded, but the bridge only slightly damaged.

Colonel C considered it very important that the enemy should not be allowed to send troops across the bridge, and so at once gave the following orders to the captain of the machine gun company, who was with him:

The enemy must not be allowed to push troops across the Petershausen bridge.

The 7th Company is in the woods there beyond Höckhof, and the 8th in the trenches in front of us, firing toward the Glonn. Put your company in position near Höckhof and cover the bridge. You will be

under the orders of Major M; when the two companies in the first line are withdrawn, you will cover their retreat.

Get into position as quickly as possible.

The adjutant informed Major M by telephone of the orders given the machine gun company. While he was still at the telephone the following message from General P was brought in by a cyclist from the relay line:

Esterhofen, 24 Nov., 6.45 A. M.

C. O. Rear Guard 10th Division:

The corps will be across the Amper by 8 o'clock. Rear guards will withdraw as follows:

10th Division, 8 A. M. by Kollbach, Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach.

1st Reserve Brigade, 8.30, by Vierkirchen, Biberbach and Oberndorf.

9th Division by Ampermoching, Röhrmoos and Ottershausen.

The 5th Dragoons will leave Hohenkammer at 8 o'clock and march by Pelka to Thurnsberg.

Delay the advance of the enemy, but avoid any serious engagement.

I shall leave Esterhofen at 7 A. M., and join the rear guard of the 10th Division at Kammerberg.

P,
Maj. Gen.

The situation at this time was as follows:

Shortly before blowing up the railway bridge, Lieutenant T's two companies of the 38th Infantry had drawn back from the Glonn to prepared positions along the Höckhof-Asbach road, from which they could bring effective fire to bear upon the bridge. Their right flank was about 250 m. from the left of Major M's battalion. They were keeping up a slow fire

upon small bodies of the enemy, which were working down to the stream.

On the railway, behind some little cover, lay an advanced detachment, directly commanding the bridge approaches. Beyond the railway the detachment connected with the 40th Infantry in Asbach; this battalion had been since daybreak under artillery fire from the vicinity of Aufhausen, and was in close contact with the enemy's infantry, which had approached in force during the night. Notwithstanding the small supply sent by Colonel C, ammunition was again running short.

The machine gun company had taken position at 7.30 east of the Höckhof, concealing its guns so well that they were scarcely visible from Colonel C's position. At about 7.45 heavy columns of the enemy's infantry pushed forward rapidly toward the bridge, and the machine guns opened fire, causing severe loss. A few men got across, and at once took cover, but the mass, in spite of the efforts of the officers, broke and fled to the shelter of the buildings at Petershausen. A second similar attempt also failed.

While this was going on, Colonel C reviewed the situation as follows:

The retreat begins at 8 o'clock, and we must avoid a serious engagement until we get to the new position on the other side of the Amper. This being the case, the troops must be withdrawn gradually, and it is time to begin doing this now.

The parts of the line in least danger are those held by the 7th Company, northeast of Höckhof, and by Lieutenant T's two companies. These companies can be withdrawn at any time; the movement of the 7th Company might not be noticed by the enemy, on account of the woods. The platoon in Glonbercha, the 8th Company and the machine guns in front of Petershausen bridge, and the battalion in Asbach, will have to stay where they are.

The 8th Company, the machine guns, and the artillery, will have to stay until the last, the artillery remaining in position on hill 496 until all the rest are in motion.

All the troops must assemble on the Kammerberg—Fahrenzhausen road; Major M can go by Kollbach, Lieutenant T and the 40th Infantry by Piflitz.

To carry out these ideas, he gave the following orders at 7.45.

1. By telephone to Major M:

The rear guard will retire, by Kammerberg and Fahrenzhausen, to the position taken up by the main body behind the Amper.

Withdraw your 7th Company and send it, with your reserves, through Kollbach to the Kammerberg road, where the adjutant will meet them with further orders. The 8th Company and the machine guns will remain in position until further orders, and delay the enemy.

Lieutenant T's two companies are to withdraw at once. The artillery will cover the retreat.

I remain in Kollbach.

2. In writing, to the 3d Battalion 40th Infantry:

Kollbach, 24 Nov., 7.50 A. M.

C. O. 3d Bn. 40th Infantry:

The rear guard is about to fall back, by the Kammerberg—Fahrenzhausen road. Part of Major M's battalion and Lieutenant T's detachment will start at once. Send your reserves and supports by Piflitz to Kammerberg; your first line will hold Asbach until further orders. The artillery will cover the retreat.

I remain at Kollbach.

C,
Colonel, Com'd'g Rear Guard.

3. By flag signal to Lieutenant T:

Retire under cover to Piflitz; orders there.

4. By flag signal to the 5th Dragoons, through the station at Glonbercha:

Rear guard 10th Division leaves Glonn 8 A. M. and retires by Kammerberg and Unter Bruck.

When these orders were gone, he said to his adjutant:

Go to Kollbach, and start all the wagons for Kammerberg, followed by the 2d Company. Just before reaching Kammerberg halt the company, and form all the detachments assembling on the road into one column; start them all for Bachenhausen and Fahrenzhausen, under the senior officer, as soon as the 7th Company and Lieutenant T's two companies arrive. Then report to me at once, and I will withdraw the rest of the command. As you pass, send the sergeant in charge of the relay line to me.

The officer commanding the cavalry platoon was directed to get his men ready to move, and to detail four mounted orderlies, to wait at the west end of Kollbach. When he had attended to this, Colonel C dictated to him the following message:

Rear Guard 10th Division,
Kollbach, 24 Nov., 8 A. M.

Adj't 10th Division, via Gross Nöhbach:

Rear guard retiring, by order General P, through Kammerberg and Fahrenzhausen. Have parties still in contact with enemy on Glonn. Railway bridge destroyed.

Bridge at Hohenkammer still held by 5th Dragoons at 7 A. M.

C,
Colonel.

This was sent by a mounted orderly; gait, walk and trot.

Major M's 7th Company, in the woods near the Höckhof, was engaged with hostile skirmishers on the other side of the

Glonn. The platoon in Glonbercha was exchanging shots with hostile patrols that had crossed at Goppertshausen. In front of the Höckhof, west of the road, was the 8th Company, firing upon the enemy's skirmishers. No attempt was being made to cross the bridge, and the machine guns, though still in position, were not firing. About 200 m. behind them, under cover, was the 1st Company.

A telephone line ran from the Höckhof to Kollbach, and to the 7th and 8th Companies. In addition, signal men were posted to communicate with these two companies.

At 8 o'clock Major M said to the officer commanding the 1st Company:

Take your company back through Kollbach to the Kammerberg road, keeping concealed as much as possible; orders from the rear guard commander will meet you there. The 7th Company will follow you; the rest of the battalion, with the machine company, will cover the retreat.

I shall remain here. You, as senior company commander, will have charge of the troops that are withdrawing. Take all the wagons with you.

To the captain of the machine gun company:

The rear guard is retiring by Kammerberg and Fahrenzhausen to a new position of the division behind the Amper. The battalion reserve starts at once; also the 7th Company, now in the woods to the right front, and the detachment of the 38th Infantry down on the Asbach road—you can see some of their men there by the bushes

The 8th Company and your own will cover the retreat. You will remain in your present position until further orders, and prevent the enemy from crossing at the bridge, or anywhere below within reach of your guns. Keep watch of the woods on your right, for the 7th Company will be out of them in a few minutes.

At 8 o'clock the following message was sent to the 7th Company by flag signal, telephone connection having been broken:

Company retire at once under cover by Kollbach to Kammerberg road. Orders there. Platoon in Glonbercha remains.

Major M then telephoned to the 8th Company, informed its captain of the situation, and said:

The rear guard is retiring across the Amper, by Kammerberg and Unter Bruck. The 7th Company, and the detachment of the 38th Infantry on your left, have orders to start. I remain here, with your company and the machine guns, to cover the retreat; the artillery battalion also remains in position. Guard the crossings above the bridge; the machine gun company will take care of the bridge itself and the lower crossings. Hold your position until further orders, and then retire directly upon Kollbach.

Take up the telephone line, and use flags. The signal to withdraw will be RR, sent from Höckhof, where I shall be.

When the 7th Company received the order to retire, at 8 o'clock, the 2d and 3d platoons were in the trenches, the 2d on the right, and the 1st was in support in the woods. A signal station on the right of the second platoon was in communication with Glonbercha, where the garrison was holding its own without difficulty. Men were posted in two tall trees, one observing toward Ober Marbach and the other toward Petershausen.

The enemy had pushed thin skirmish lines forward during the night, and held the opposite bank of the Glonn from Glonbercha to Petershausen, but had not crossed; the stream here was deep and sluggish, with marshy banks. He kept up a brisk fire at long range, but with little effect; the company was firing slowly in reply. The trenches ran parallel with

the edge of the woods about 10 m. outside; at the left end they were bent back among the trees.

Captain C, who was near the platoon in support, said to its chief:

The company is ordered back. Take your platoon through the woods to the eastern end of Kollbach, and wait there; I shall follow with the rest of the company.

The men posted in observation were relieved, and the following message sent by flag signal to Glonbercha:

Company retiring; platoon remains in Glonbercha. Order battalion commander.

Meanwhile the other chiefs of platoon had been sent for. When they reported, the captain said:

The company is ordered back. The first platoon has already started; the rest will follow, under cover of the woods.

Stop the firing, without using whistles. Then leave the trenches in column of files, third platoon leading, and form column of squads when you get back into the woods.

Each platoon will leave one squad behind; the men will distribute themselves along the whole front of the trenches and keep up a rapid fire. They will follow as a rear point in ten minutes.

At 8.30 the two platoons were formed; at a signal from the captain they started for Kollbach by a trail through the woods that had been reconnoitered the day before. The men left behind kept up a rapid fire. At 9 o'clock the company was assembled at the eastern end of Kollbach, and the rear point was in sight, coming out of the woods.

The company commander, who had ridden up onto a little knoll, could see a column of infantry, with wagons, marching on the road from Kollbach toward Kammerberg, and

about two companies near Piflitz, moving toward the same place. According to his orders, he started his own company also for Kammerberg; turning it over to his senior lieutenant, he himself rode ahead.

On the road he met Captain A, of the 1st Company, who said:

Your company, those of the 38th Infantry from Piflitz, and my own, meeting here, are under my command. They will march together by Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach, to join the division on the other side of the Amper.

My company will halt and wait at Kammerberg; the others will close up to it in the order of their arrival. The wagons will remain in rear of my company.

The 8th Company, the machine guns and the artillery, remain in contact with the enemy.

Colonel's C's adjutant, who was still with Captain A, estimated that the column would be formed by 9 o'clock at the latest, and galloped back to Kollbach to report.

The situation there was very little changed. The enemy apparently did not discover the withdrawal of the 7th Company at first, but about 8.30 he became more active. The attempts to cross at the Petershausen bridge were renewed, and, although the fire of the machine guns kept back any formed bodies, patrols kept coming across, and began to be a serious annoyance. Numerous small columns came down from Petershausen to the bank of the Glonn, and it became evident to Colonel C that preparations were being made, out of sight from the 8th Company, to cross. He was about to send word to the artillery, directing it to fire upon the troops so engaged, when the artillery commander did so of his own accord. The range being short and the observation easy, the enemy soon had to abandon his attempt to cross.

At 8.50 the following message was sent to the artillery commander:

I am about to withdraw the last of the infantry through Kollbach and Piflitz to Kammerberg, and from there by Gross Nöhbach to the other side of the Amper. Your battalion will cover the withdrawal, and at 9 o'clock will burst shrapnel in front of Petershausen and Asbach so as to form a curtain of smoke. Then move to a position near Kammerberg, and fire upon any hostile troops advancing through Kollbach or Piflitz.

I am going to Piflitz as soon as the troops here are in motion.

The following order was sent by telephone to Major M:

At 9 o'clock the artillery will burst shrapnel in front of the enemy to make a curtain of smoke. When it does this, leave your position, and withdraw through Kollbach to Piflitz, thence to Kammerberg. When you start, the artillery will move to Piflitz.

Troops in Asbach ordered to Piflitz, where I shall take command in person.

Colonel C sent his adjutant to Asbach, with orders for the battalion there to leave the village when the 8th Company moved, and retire to Piflitz. Then, after ordering the relay line discontinued and the men assembled at Kammerberg, he mounted, and, with the remaining men of the cavalry platoon, rode across country to Piflitz.

Major M had some time before prepared the following written message, leaving only the hour blank:

Höckhof, 24 Nov., A. M.

C. O., Glonbercha:

General retreat across the Amper. Your platoon will fall back at once to Kammerberg. The 8th and machine gun companies are about to retire to the Kammerberg—Fahrenzhausen road; I am going with them.

M, Major.

The hour, 8.55, was now inserted, and the message sent by two mounted orderlies, who had already been instructed as to the route to follow, and informed of the contents of the message:

At the moment when the artillery began its rapid fire, the flag signal RR was sent to the 8th Company. The machine gun company was also ordered to withdraw through Kollbach to Piflitz. The telephone stations were closed, and the signal detachment sent to Kammerberg.

At 9.10 the 8th Company was seen coming up the hill to the Höckhof. Major M and his staff then mounted and rode back through Kollbach.

At 9.30 the machine guns reached Kollbach. The carriages were here in readiness; the guns were secured, and the company went at a trot across country to Piflitz, where Major M had already arrived.

The artillery battalion, which had continued its fire up to the last moment, limbered up and started for the rear, first moving straight down the reverse slope of the hill and then taking direction upon Piflitz. As it did so, the hostile batteries began a rapid fire upon it. One gun had to be abandoned in the position, and another soon after leaving it, all its horses but two being down. Several other carriages lost part of their horses, but were able to go on.

Toward Asbach, lines of skirmishers were seen retiring to the southeast. As they crossed the railway, part of them halted, lay down, and opened fire; the rest continued the march.

Major M reported to Colonel C in Piflitz, and received the following orders:

The rear guard will march by Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach across the Amper. Most of it has already gone, under Captain A.

You will take command of all that is left (your own 8th Company, part of the 3d Battalion 40th Infantry, and the machine guns), shake off the enemy as soon as possible, and follow. The artillery will support you from a position at Kammerberg, and then retire at a trot. I will leave you what men I still have of the cavalry platoon.

I shall stay at Kammerberg until the artillery withdraws, and then follow it.

At 9.45 the machine guns reached Piflitz, at the same time with a company of the 40th Infantry from Asbach. Skirmish lines could be seen retiring toward the same place, from Kollbach and from the railway embankment. A little rifle fire could be heard toward Kollbach. The captain of the 40th Infantry reported:

Part of our battalion withdrew toward Kammerberg an hour ago; the 9th and 10th Companies remained in Asbach. Mine, the 9th, was withdrawn first, and ordered here; the battalion commander was to meet me with further orders. The skirmish line approaching now is the 10th Company. Is my battalion commander here?

Since the 40th Infantry major was not to be found, Major M took the company under his own orders. He let it and the machine gun company continue the march to Kammerberg, giving the two captains the following orders:

I am in command of your two companies and all the parties still in contact with the enemy. Our orders are to follow the rest of the rear guard to Bachenhausen and Gross Nöhbach.

Wait at Kammerberg until the rest of the companies overtake you. The parties that they leave still in contact, together with the cavalry, will be under Captain D, of the 37th Infantry.

Major M sent his adjutant to meet the 10th Company of the 40th Infantry, explain the situation to its comander, and

then find Captain D, probably at Kollbach. Captain D's orders were, to collect all the parties in contact with the enemy, and bring them back as a rear point; the half platoon of cavalry was left in Piflitz to report to him.

Soon after 10 o'clock the last skirmishers left hill 496 and the railway embankment and withdrew to Piflitz, the enemy not interfering. The artillery took position on hill 504 at Kammerberg, its right covered by the infantry platoon from Glonbercha, but had no occasion to fire. At 10.10 it limbered up and went at a trot through Kammerberg toward Bachenhausen.

The 8th Company, the two companies of the 40th Infantry and the machine gun company assembled at Kammerberg, and at 10.15 started for the rear, just as the first hostile skirmishers appeared on hill 496 and the railway embankment. A few shots were fired at Captain D's men, at a range of about 1000 m., but little damage was done. By 10.30 contact with the enemy had been shaken off, and the whole rear guard was on the march.

CONCLUSION.

In the three parts of this work I have sought to show, in the simplest possible manner, the various phases of a battle, laying stress upon the practical details of the issue of orders.

I realize that there is no one perfect way to give an order; one officer will do it in one way, the next in another, and both orders may be proper and complete. But there are certain characteristics that all good battle orders should possess; hence a certain technique, which should be the common property of our officers, and which is capable of being learned. But it does not come by inspiration, and to acquire it one must have diligent practice under competent directors.

And today, as I reach the end of my present task, I would say that, in my opinion, the instruction of our young officers often lacks a thoroughly substantial basis.

Any one who is familiar with the methods of winter instruction in our regiments, and observes the programs closely, will admit that the predominating element is the two-sid d war game. Young officers command brigades and divisions, and get practice in forming independent decisions; in the larger garrison war games captains and field officers command army corps. But these are units that few of them will ever command in reality. These same lieutenants, who can work out the finest of independent decisions on paper, often fail when they are called upon to translate these decisions into practical orders; plenty of officers who command brigades and divisions in the war game go to pieces when they have to give a clear, complete battalion order, because they are not masters of the necessary technique.

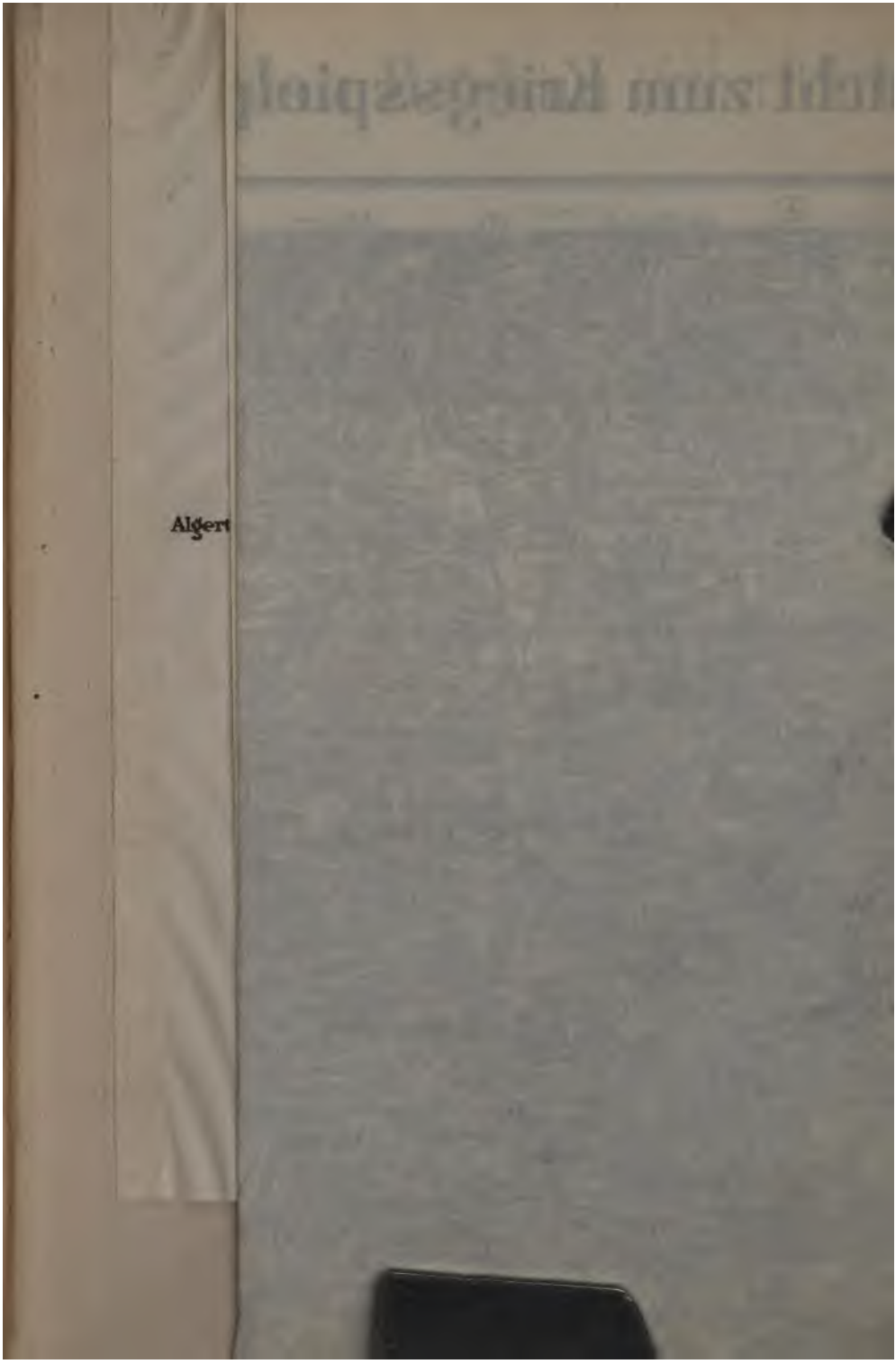
This leads one to doubt whether the war game, as ordi-

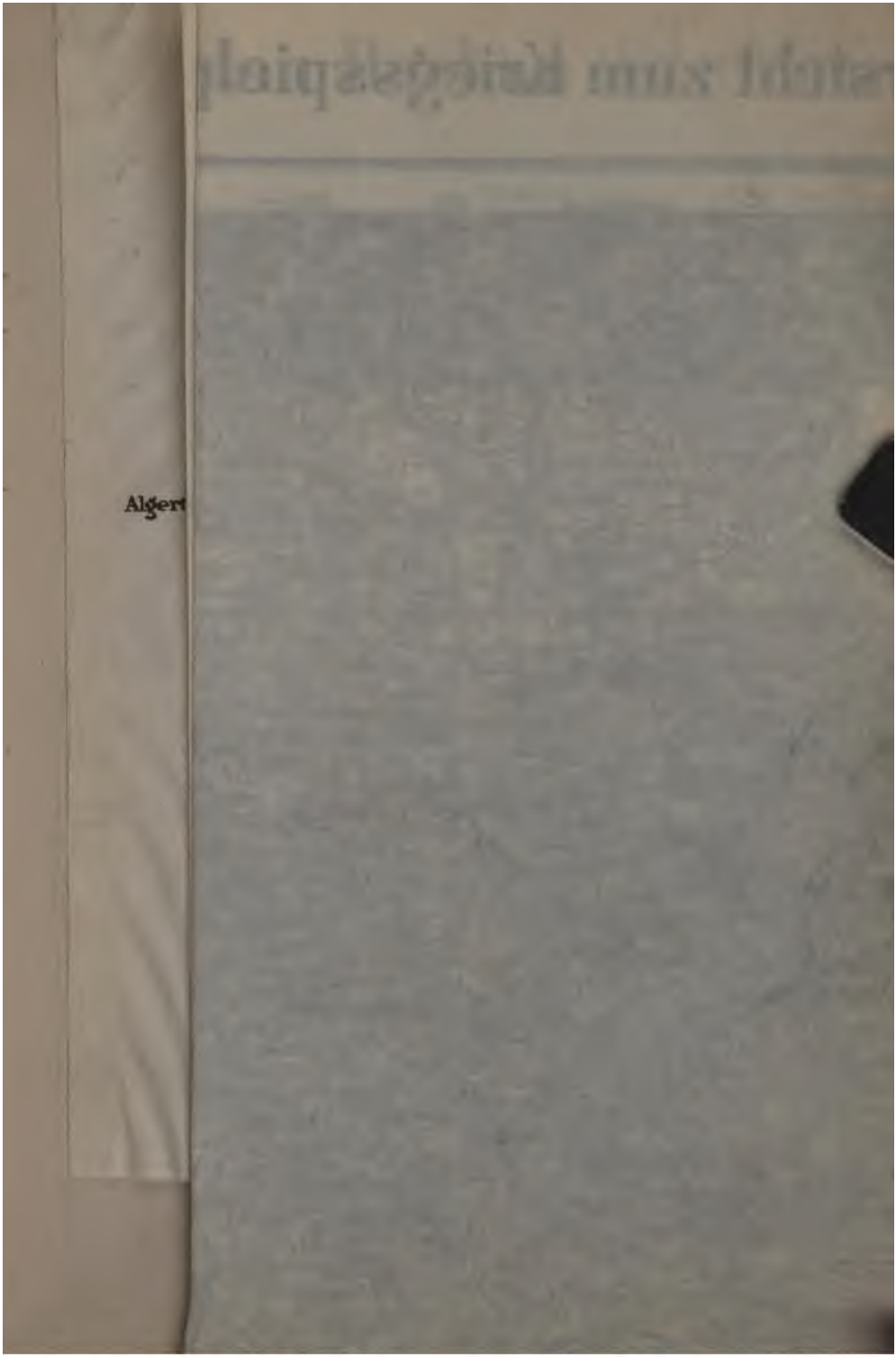
narily played, gives the desired results. The whole tendency is to teach an officer to act independently—assuredly an excellent thing. But it must not be forgotten that all practical skill should be based upon solid theoretical knowledge. Before a young officer can get the proper benefit out of the two-sided war game, he must have a thorough knowledge of the elementary principles of the three arms, must have learned to express his ideas in the form of clear and convincing orders, and must have at his fingers' ends the basic principles of combat and their appropriate terminology.

I do not depreciate the value of the war game, but only emphasize the qualifications necessary in the player. It is an advanced form of instruction; the beginner needs something simpler.

Next to the various forms of exercises on the terrain, I believe the best things are such simple exercises on the war game map as give an opportunity for instruction in the giving of orders, even down to the smallest units. My object in this series of studies has been to illustrate how such exercises may be managed, and to encourage their use; to arouse interest in the concrete rather than the abstract.

This does not mean that one must give up all idea of strengthening the powers of decision. In these exercises there are plenty of occasions which call for independent action, but under such circumstances as the learner might expect to meet in actual practice. Moreover, the ability to give a brief, clear and complete order, assuming all necessary responsibility, is in itself a sign of strength of character. To impart this to our young officers is a thing well worth while; difficult, but not impossible, of realization in our winter instruction courses.


Algert


Alger

War 859.11
Battle orders,
Widener Library
005576344
3 2044 080 697 758